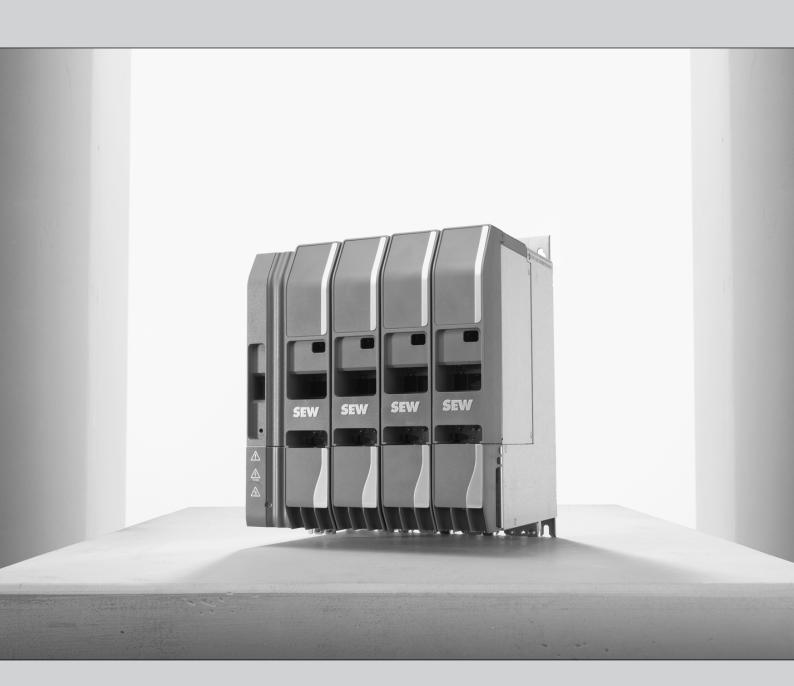


## **Operating Instructions**



Application Inverter **MOVIDRIVE®** modular

Edition 06/2018 25827537/EN





1	Gener	al inform	nation	10
	1.1	About t	his documentation	10
	1.2	Structu	re of the safety notes	10
		1.2.1	Meaning of signal words	10
		1.2.2	Structure of section-related safety notes	11
		1.2.3	Structure of embedded safety notes	11
	1.3	Rights	to claim under limited warranty	12
	1.4	Conten	t of the documentation	12
	1.5	Other a	applicable documentation	12
	1.6	Produc	t names and trademarks	12
	1.7	Copyri	ght notice	12
2	Safety	notes		13
	2.1	Prelimi	nary information	13
	2.2	Duties	of the user	13
	2.3	Target	group	14
	2.4	Design	ated use	14
		2.4.1	Hoist applications	15
	2.5	Functio	onal safety technology	16
	2.6	Transp	ort	16
	2.7	Installa	tion/assembly	16
		2.7.1	Restrictions of use	16
	2.8	Electric	cal installation	17
		2.8.1	Required preventive measure	17
		2.8.2	Stationary application	17
		2.8.3	Regenerative operation	17
	2.9	Protect	ive separation	17
	2.10	Startup	/operation	18
		2.10.1	Energy storage unit	18
3	Devic	e structu	re, axis system structure	19
	3.1	Connec	ction variants	19
		3.1.1	Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER power/power eco	20
		3.1.2	Axis system with master module UHX45A/MDM90A	22
		3.1.3	Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced	24
		3.1.4	Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER standard	26
	3.2	Namep	lates of MOVIDRIVE® modular	28
		3.2.1	Power supply module	28
		3.2.2	Single-axis module	29
		3.2.3	Double-axis module	30
	3.3	Type co	ode of MOVIDRIVE® modular	31
	3.4	Device	structure of the MDP power supply module	32
		3.4.1	MDP90A-0100 (size 1)	32
		3.4.2	MDP90A-0100 with integrated braking resistance (size 1A)	33
		3.4.3	MDP90A-0250 (size 2)	34
		3.4.4	MDP90A-0500, 0750 (size 3)	35



		3.4.5	MDP90A-1100 (size 4)	. 36
	3.5	Device s	structure of the MDA and MDD axis modules	37
		3.5.1	MDA90A-0020, 0040, 0080, 0120 (size 1) – Single-axis module	. 38
		3.5.2	MDA90A-0160, 0240 (size 2) – Single-axis module	. 39
		3.5.3	MDA90A0-320, 0480 (size 3) – Single-axis module	. 40
		3.5.4	MDA90A0-0640 (size 4) – single-axis module	. 41
		3.5.5	MDA90A-0640, 1000 (size 5) – Single-axis module	. 42
		3.5.6	MDA90A-1400, 1800 (size 6) – Single-axis module	. 43
		3.5.7	MDD90A-0020, 0040 (size 1) – Double-axis module	. 44
		3.5.8	MDD90A-0020, 0040, 0080 (size 2) – Double-axis module	. 45
	3.6	Device s	structure of master module UHX45A/MDM90A	46
	3.7	Example	e for axis system connection without master module	47
	3.8	Example	e for axis system connection with master module	48
	3.9	Card slo	ots	49
		3.9.1	Single-axis modules	. 49
		3.9.2	Double-axis modules	. 50
4	Inotal	lation		E4
4			ion accessories	
	4.1			_
		4.1.1	Standard accessories	
	4.0	4.1.2	Available accessories	
	4.2		ed tightening torques	
	4.3		aspects when transporting the devices	
	4.4		ical installation	
		4.4.1	Hole pattern	
	4.5	4.4.2	Minimum clearance and mounting position	
	4.5		0	
		4.5.1	Covers	
		4.5.2	Touch guards	
		4.5.3	Power connection closing cover	
		4.5.4	Closing cover between MDA90A-1400 – 1800 and MDA90A-0020 – 024	·O
		4.5.5	Front cover	. 65
		4.5.6	Protection caps	. 66
	4.6	Control	cabinet installation	68
		4.6.1	Arrangement of the axis modules within the axis system	. 68
		4.6.2	Installing a module	. 70
		4.6.3	Installing shield plates	. 71
		4.6.4	Removing the covers	. 73
		4.6.5	Removing the touch guards	. 74
		4.6.6	Installing the busbar	
		4.6.7	Installing touch guards	
		4.6.8	Installing front covers and covers	
		4.6.9	Removing an axis module	
		4.6.10	Installation/removal of the UHX45A	
	4.7		al installation	
			General information	81



	4.7.2	Permitted voltage systems	. 81
	4.7.3	Use in IT systems	. 81
	4.7.4	Line fuses, fuse types	. 82
	4.7.5	Line connection	. 83
	4.7.6	Power connections	. 84
	4.7.7	24 V supply voltage	. 86
	4.7.8	Connection of an axis system	. 89
	4.7.9	Connecting a safe brake module to the DC link	. 93
	4.7.10	Installing touch guards and closing covers	. 97
	4.7.11	Motor output	. 99
	4.7.12	Output brake chopper	. 99
	4.7.13	Temperature evaluation of the motor	. 99
	4.7.14	Brake output	. 99
	4.7.15	Inputs/outputs	100
	4.7.16	System bus EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS	101
	4.7.17	Encoder	103
	4.7.18	Self-assembled encoder cables	105
4.8	Installing	options and accessories	106
	4.8.1	Installing a card	106
	4.8.2	CIO21A and CID21A input/output card	109
	4.8.3	CES11A multi-encoder card	112
	4.8.4	Safety cards CSA	116
4.9	Braking	resistors	117
	4.9.1	Permitted installation of braking resistors	118
	4.9.2	Thermal protection with flat-type resistors	119
	4.9.3	Protection against thermal overload of the braking resistor	120
4.10	Line cho	ke	130
4.11	Line filte	r	130
4.12	EMC-coi	mpliant installation	131
	4.12.1	Control cabinet	132
	4.12.2	HF equipotential bonding in the system	132
	4.12.3	Cable installation	132
	4.12.4	Supply system cable connection	132
	4.12.5	Line filter connection	133
	4.12.6	Braking resistor connection	133
	4.12.7	Motor and brake connection	134
	4.12.8	Control cable connection	134
	4.12.9	Encoder connection	134
	4.12.10	Shielding connection	135
4.13	Terminal	assignment	136
	4.13.1	Terminal assignment at MDP power supply module	137
	4.13.2	Terminal assignment at MDA single-axis module	139
	4.13.3	Terminal assignment at MDD double-axis module	143
	4.13.4	Terminal assignment at master module UHX45A/MDM90A	147
4.14	Wiring di	agrams	148
	4.14.1	General information on the wiring diagrams	148



		4.14.2	Power connection	148
		4.14.3	Brake control	
		4.14.4	Electronics connection MDP90A power supply module	
		4.14.5	Electronics connection MDA90A single-axis module	
		4.14.6	Electronics connection MDD90A double-axis module	
		4.14.7	Connection diagram CIO21A and CID21A input/output card	
	4.15		tion regarding UL	
	4.15	4.15.1	Field Wiring Power Terminals	
		4.15.1	Short Circuit Current Rating	
		4.15.2	Branch Circuit Protection	
		4.15.3	Motor Overload Protection	
		4.15.4 4.15.5	Ambient Temperature	
			·	
5		•		
	5.1	Genera	l	
		5.1.1	Lifting applications	168
		5.1.2	Connecting power	
		5.1.3	Connecting cables	
	5.2	Setting	the EtherCAT®/SBus <sup>PLUS</sup> ID	169
	5.3	Startup	requirements	169
	5.4	Startup	procedure	170
		5.4.1	Check list for startup	172
	5.5	Connec	tion to the engineering software	172
6	Opera	ation		173
	6.1	Genera	l information	173
	6.2	7-segm	ent display	174
		6.2.1	Operating displays	174
		6.2.2	Fault display	174
	6.3	Operatii	ng displays	175
		6.3.1	Operating displays at the power supply module	
		6.3.2	Operating displays at the axis module	
	6.4	Faults a	it the power supply module	
		6.4.1	Fault 49 Power supply module	
	6.5	Fault at	the single-axis module/double-axis module	
		6.5.1	Fault 1 Output stage monitoring	
		6.5.2	Fault 3 Ground fault	
		6.5.3	Fault 4 Brake chopper	
		6.5.4	Fault 6 line fault	
		6.5.5	Fault 7 DC link	182
		6.5.6	Fault 8 Speed monitoring	
		6.5.7	Fault 9 Control mode	
		6.5.8	Fault 10 Data Flexibility	
		6.5.9	Fault 11 Temperature monitoring	
		6.5.10	Fault 12 Brake	
		6.5.11	Fault 13 Encoder 1	
		6.5.12	Fault 14 Encoder 2	

		6.5.13	Fault 16 Startup	195
		6.5.14	Fault 17 Internal processor fault	197
		6.5.15	Fault 18 Software error	198
		6.5.16	Fault 19 Process data	199
		6.5.17	Fault 20 Device monitoring	200
		6.5.18	Fault 23 Power section	201
		6.5.19	Fault 24 Cam switch	202
		6.5.20	Fault 25 Parameter memory monitoring	202
		6.5.21	Fault 26 External fault	204
		6.5.22	Fault 28 FCB drive functions	205
		6.5.23	Fault 29 HW limit switch	206
		6.5.24	Fault 30 software limit switch	207
		6.5.25	Fault 31 Thermal motor protection	207
		6.5.26	Fault 32 Communication	209
		6.5.27	Fault 33 System initialization	210
		6.5.28	Fault 34 Process data configuration	211
		6.5.29	Fault 35 Function activation	212
		6.5.30	Fault 42 Lag fault	212
		6.5.31	Fault 46 Safety card	213
		6.5.32	Fault 47 Supply unit	214
		6.5.33	Fault 48 Module bus	214
		6.5.34	Fault 50 I/O card	215
		6.5.35	Fault 51 Analog processing	216
		6.5.36	Fault 52 Explosion protection category 2 function	216
	6.6	Fault at	the master module UHX45A/MDM90A	217
	6.7	Respon	nses to error acknowledgement	218
		6.7.1	Error acknowledgement at the power supply module	218
		6.7.2	Error acknowledgement at the axis modules	
	6.8	Fault re	esponses	220
		6.8.1	Default – fault response	220
		6.8.2	Parameterizable faults	220
7	Techi	nical data		223
	7.1	Marking	<b>]</b> S	223
		7.1.1	Basic device	
		7.1.2	Accessories	223
	7.2	Genera	ıl technical data	225
	7.3	Technic	cal data of MDP power supply modules	226
		7.3.1	Performance data	
		7.3.2	Electronics data – signal terminals	227
	7.4	Technic	cal data for MDA and MDD axis modules	228
		7.4.1	MDA performance data	228
		7.4.2	MDD performance data	230
		7.4.3	Electronics data – Signal terminals	
		7.4.4	Electronics data – Drive safety functions	
		7.4.5	Different functionality of the axis modules MDA/MDD	
	7.5	Technic	cal data of the master module UHX45A/MDM90A	



	7.6	Dimens	ion sheets of the modules	235
		7.6.1	Dimension sheets of the power supply modules	235
		7.6.2	Dimension sheets of the axis modules	240
		7.6.3	Dimension drawing of the master module	246
	7.7	Technic	cal data of the cards	247
		7.7.1	CIO21A and CID21A input/output cards	247
		7.7.2	CES11A multi-encoder card	249
		7.7.3	Safety cards CSA	250
	7.8	Technic	cal data of encoder interfaces	252
		7.8.1	Basic device	252
		7.8.2	CES11A multi-encoder card	252
	7.9	Technic	cal data of braking resistors, filters and chokes	253
		7.9.1	Braking resistors type BW/BWT	253
		7.9.2	TCB thermal circuit breaker option	258
		7.9.3	Line filter	260
		7.9.4	Line choke	262
8	Service	e		264
	8.1	Electror	nics Service by SEW-EURODRIVE	264
	8.2		ed storage	
		8.2.1	Procedure in case maintenance has been neglected	
	8.3	Shutdov	wn	265
	8.4	Waste o	disposal	265
9	Function	onal safe	ety	266
	9.1		I information	
		9.1.1	Underlying standards	266
	9.2	Integrat	ted Safety Technology	
		9.2.1	Safe condition	
		9.2.2	Safety concept	266
		9.2.3	Schematic representation of the safety concept	267
		9.2.4	Drive safety functions	
		9.2.5	Restrictions	
	9.3	Safety (	Conditions	271
		9.3.1	Approved devices	271
		9.3.2	Requirements on the installation	272
		9.3.3	Requirements on the external safety controller	273
		9.3.4	Requirements on startup	275
			·	
	0.4	9.3.5	Requirements on operation	
	9.4		ction variants	276
	9.4		·	
	9.4	Connec	ction variants	276
	9.4	Connect 9.4.1	ction variants	276 277
	9.4	9.4.1 9.4.2 9.4.3	ction variants  General information  Requirements	<ul><li>276</li><li>277</li><li>281</li></ul>
10	9.5	9.4.1 9.4.2 9.4.3 Safety o	Ction variants  General information  Requirements  STO signal for group disconnection  Characteristics	276 277 281 282
10	9.5 <b>Appen</b>	9.4.1 9.4.2 9.4.3 Safety o	Ction variants  General information  Requirements  STO signal for group disconnection	276 277 281 282 <b>283</b>



	Index	285
11	Address list	290

#### 1 General information

#### 1.1 About this documentation

#### The current version of the documentation is the original.

This documentation is an integral part of the product. The documentation is written for all employees who assemble, install, start up, and service this product.

Make sure this documentation is accessible and legible. Ensure that persons responsible for the machinery and its operation as well as persons who work on the product independently have read through the documentation carefully and understood it. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation or require further information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

## 1.2 Structure of the safety notes

#### 1.2.1 Meaning of signal words

The following table shows the grading and meaning of the signal words for safety notes.

Signal word	Meaning	Consequences if disregarded
▲ DANGER	Imminent hazard	Severe or fatal injuries
<b>▲</b> WARNING	Possible dangerous situation	Severe or fatal injuries
<b>▲</b> CAUTION	Possible dangerous situation	Minor injuries
NOTICE	Possible damage to property	Damage to the product or its environment
INFORMATION	Useful information or tip: Simplifies handling of the product.	

#### 1.2.2 Structure of section-related safety notes

Section-related safety notes do not apply to a specific action but to several actions pertaining to one subject. The hazard symbols used either indicate a general hazard or a specific hazard.

This is the formal structure of a safety note for a specific section:



#### SIGNAL WORD

Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

· Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.

#### Meaning of the hazard symbols

The hazard symbols in the safety notes have the following meaning:

Hazard symbol	Meaning
<u> </u>	General hazard
	Warning of dangerous electrical voltage
	Warning of hot surfaces
<b>₽</b>	Warning of risk of crushing
	Warning of suspended load
	Warning of automatic restart

#### 1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes

Embedded safety notes are directly integrated into the instructions just before the description of the dangerous action.

This is the formal structure of an embedded safety note:

▲ SIGNAL WORD Type and source of hazard. Possible consequence(s) if disregarded. Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.



#### 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty

Read the information in this documentation. This is essential for fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty. Read the documentation before you start working with the product.

#### 1.4 Content of the documentation

This documentation contains additional safety-related information and conditions for operation in safety-related applications.

#### 1.5 Other applicable documentation

Observe the corresponding documentation for all further components.

#### 1.6 Product names and trademarks

The brands and product names in this documentation are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective titleholders.

#### 1.7 Copyright notice

© 2018 SEW-EURODRIVE. All rights reserved. Unauthorized reproduction, modification, distribution or any other use of the whole or any part of this documentation is strictly prohibited.

## 2 Safety notes

#### 2.1 Preliminary information

The following general safety notes serve the purpose of preventing injury to persons and damage to property. They primarily apply to the use of products described in this documentation. If you use additional components, also observe the relevant warning and safety notes.

#### 2.2 Duties of the user

As the user, you must ensure that the basic safety notes are observed and complied with. Make sure that persons responsible for the machinery and its operation as well as persons who work on the device independently have read through the documentation carefully and understood it.

As the user, you must ensure that all of the work listed in the following is carried out only by qualified specialists:

- · Setup and installation
- · Installation and connection
- Startup
- Maintenance and repairs
- Shutdown
- Disassembly

Ensure that the persons who work on the product pay attention to the following regulations, conditions, documentation, and information:

- National and regional safety and accident prevention regulations
- Warning and safety signs on the product
- All other relevant project planning documents, installation and startup instructions, and wiring diagrams
- Do not assemble, install or operate damaged products
- All system-specific specifications and conditions

Ensure that systems in which the product is installed are equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices. Observe the applicable safety regulations and legislation governing technical work equipment and accident prevention regulations.



#### 2.3 Target group

Specialist for mechanical work

Any mechanical work may only be performed by adequately qualified specialists. Specialists in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with the design, mechanical installation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the product who possess the following qualifications:

- Qualification in the mechanical area in accordance with the national regulations
- Familiarity with this documentation

Specialist for electrotechnical work

Any electrotechnical work may only be performed by electrically skilled persons with a suitable education. Electrically skilled persons in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with electrical installation, startup, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the product who possess the following qualifications:

- Qualification in the electrotechnical area in accordance with the national regulations
- Familiarity with this documentation

Additional qualification

In addition to that, these persons must be familiar with the valid safety regulations and laws, as well as with the requirements of the standards, directives, and laws specified in this documentation. The persons must have the express authorization of the company to operate, program, parameterize, label, and ground units, systems, and circuits in accordance with the standards of safety technology.

Instructed persons

All work in the areas of transportation, storage, operation and waste disposal must be carried out by persons who are trained appropriately. The purpose of the instruction is that the persons are capable of performing the required tasks and work steps in a safe and correct manner.

#### 2.4 Designated use

The product is intended for control cabinet installation in electrical plants or machines.

In case of installation in electrical systems or machines, startup of the product is prohibited until it is determined that the machine meets the requirements stipulated in the local laws and directives. For Europe, Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as well as the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU apply. Observe EN 60204-1 (Safety of machinery - electrical equipment of machines). The product meets the requirements stipulated in the Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU.

The standards given in the declaration of conformity apply to the product.

The systems can be mobile or stationary. The motors must be suitable for operation with inverters. Do not connect any other loads to the product. Never connect capacitive loads to the product.

The product can be used to operate the following motors in industrial and commercial systems:

- AC asynchronous motors with squirrel-cage rotor
- Permanent-field AC synchronous motors

Technical data and information on the connection conditions are provided on the nameplate and in chapter "Technical data" in the documentation. Always comply with the data and conditions.

Unintended or improper use of the product may result in severe injury to persons and damage to property.



#### 2.4.1 Hoist applications

To avoid danger of fatal injury by falling hoists, observe the following points when using the product in lifting applications:

- Use mechanical protection devices.
- · Perform a hoist startup.

#### Application in ELSM® control mode

When the inverter is operated in ELSM® control mode, using it in lifting applications is not permitted. In this control mode only applications of horizontal materials handling are permitted.

#### 2.5 Functional safety technology

The product must not perform any safety functions without a higher-level safety system, unless explicitly allowed by the documentation.

#### 2.6 Transport

Inspect the shipment for damage as soon as you receive the delivery. Inform the shipping company immediately about any damage. If the product is damaged, it must not be assembled, installed or started up.

Observe the following notes when transporting the device:

- Ensure that the product is not subject to mechanical impact.
- Before transportation, cover the connections with the supplied protection caps.
- Only place the product on the cooling fins or on the side without connectors during transportation.
- Always use lifting eyes if available.

If necessary, use suitable, sufficiently dimensioned handling equipment.

Observe the information on climatic conditions in chapter "Technical data" of the documentation.

#### 2.7 Installation/assembly

Ensure that the product is installed and cooled according to the regulations in the documentation.

Protect the product from strong mechanical strain. The product and its mounting parts must never protrude into the path of persons or vehicles. Ensure that components are not deformed and insulation spaces are not changed, particularly during transportation and handling. Electric components must not be mechanically damaged or destroyed.

Observe the notes in chapter Mechanical installation in the documentation.

#### 2.7.1 Restrictions of use

The following applications are prohibited unless the device is explicitly designed for such use:

- Use in potentially explosive atmospheres
- Use in areas exposed to harmful oils, acids, gases, vapors, dust, and radiation
- Operation in applications with impermissibly high mechanical vibration and shock loads in excess of the regulations stipulated in EN 61800-5-1
- Use at an elevation of more than 3800 m above sea level

The product can be used at altitudes above 1000 m above sea level up to 3800 m above sea level under the following conditions:

 The reduction of the nominal output current and/or the line voltage is considered according to the data in chapter Technical data in the documentation.



- Above 2000 m above sea level, the air and creeping distances are only sufficient for overvoltage class II according to EN 60664. At altitudes above 2000 m above sea level limiting measures must be taken, which reduce the line side overvoltage from category III to category II for the entire system.
- If a protective electrical separation (in accordance with EN 61800-5-1 and EN 60204-1) is required, then implement this outside the product at altitudes of more than 2000 m above sea level

#### 2.8 Electrical installation

Ensure that all of the required covers are correctly attached after carrying out the electrical installation.

Make sure that preventive measures and protection devices comply with the applicable regulations (e.g. EN 60204-1 or EN 61800-5-1).

#### 2.8.1 Required preventive measure

Make sure that the product is correctly attached to the ground connection.

#### 2.8.2 Stationary application

Necessary preventive measure for the product is:

Type of energy transfer	Preventive measure	
Direct power supply	Ground connection	

#### 2.8.3 Regenerative operation

The drive is operated as a generator due to the kinetic energy of the system/machine. Before opening the connection box, secure the output shaft against rotation.

#### 2.9 Protective separation

The product meets all requirements for protective separation of power and electronics connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. To ensure protective separation, all connected circuits must also meet the requirements for protective separation.



#### 2.10 Startup/operation

Observe the safety notes in the chapters "Startup" and "Operation" in the documentation.

Make sure that the present transport protection is removed.

Do not deactivate monitoring and protection devices of the machine or system even for a test run.

Make sure the connection boxes are closed and screwed before connecting the supply voltage.

Depending on the degree of protection, products may have live, uninsulated, and sometimes moving or rotating parts, as well as hot surfaces during operation.

Additional preventive measures may be required for applications with increased hazard potential. You have to check the protection devices after each modification.

When in doubt, switch off the product whenever changes occur in relation to normal operation. Possible changes are e.g. increased temperatures, noise, or oscillation. Determine the cause. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE if necessary.

When the device is switched on, dangerous voltages are present at all power connections as well as at any connected cables and terminals. This also applies even when the product is inhibited and the motor is at standstill.

Do not separate the connection to the product during operation.

This may result in dangerous electric arcs damaging the product.

If you disconnect the product from the voltage supply, do not touch any live components or power connections because capacitors might still be charged. Observe the following minimum switch-off time:

10 minutes.

Observe the corresponding information signs on the product.

The fact that the operation LED and other display elements are no longer illuminated does not indicate that the product has been disconnected from the supply system and no longer carries any voltage.

Mechanical blocking or internal safety functions of the product can cause a motor standstill. Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically. If, for safety reasons, this is not permitted for the drive-controlled machine, first disconnect the product from the supply system and then start troubleshooting.

Risk of burns: The surface temperature of the product can exceed 60 °C during operation.

Do not touch the product during operation.

Let the product cool down before touching it.

#### 2.10.1 Energy storage unit

Products with a connected energy storage unit are not necessarily de-energized when they have been disconnected from the supply system. Usually, the energy storage unit stores sufficient energy to continue operation of the connected motors for a limited period of time. It is not sufficient to observe a minimum switch-off time.

Perform a shutdown as described in the documentation in chapter "Service" > "Shutdown".



## 3 Device structure, axis system structure

#### 3.1 Connection variants

The MOVIDRIVE® modular application inverter can be used in the following connection variants:

- As axis system in connection with a MOVI-C® CONTROLLER power/power eco
- · As axis system in connection with a master module UHX45A/MDM90A
- As axis system in connection with a MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced
- As axis system in connection with a MOVI-C® CONTROLLER standard

In one axis system, up to 15 axis modules can be used, both as single-axis modules and double-axis modules.

#### NOTICE

Damage to the MOVIDRIVE® modular application inverter when opening the DC link (separate operation).

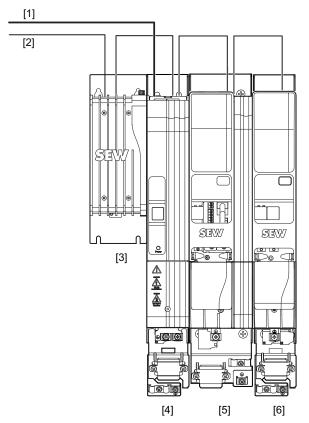
Separate operation of individual modules will damage the application inverter and is not permitted.

Only operate the application inverter when installed in a system as illustrated above.



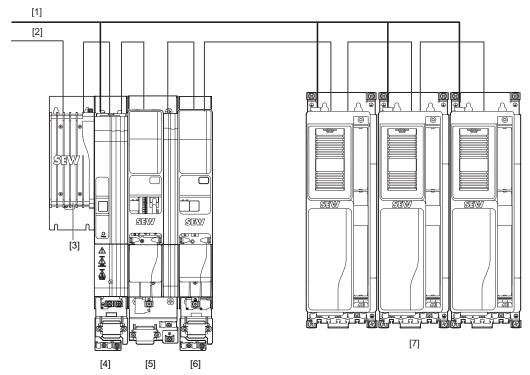
#### 3.1.1 Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER power/power eco

#### **MOVIDRIVE®** modular



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..

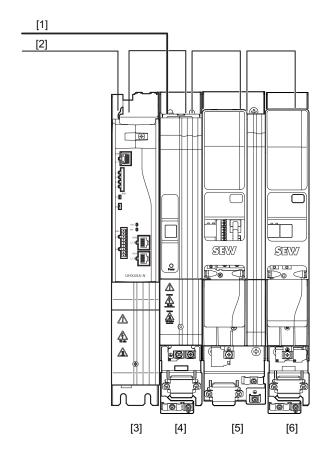
#### MOVIDRIVE® modular and MOVIDRIVE® system



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..
- [7] MOVIDRIVE® system

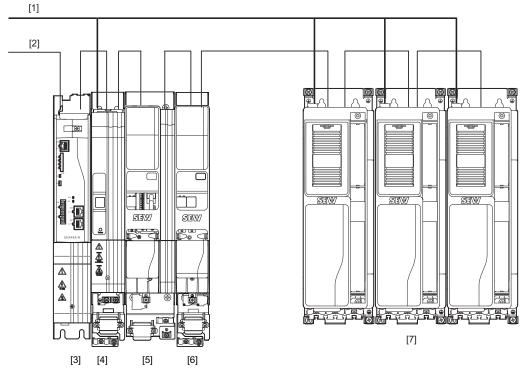
#### 3.1.2 Axis system with master module UHX45A/MDM90A

#### **MOVIDRIVE®** modular



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVIDRIVE® modular master module UHX45A/MDM90A
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..

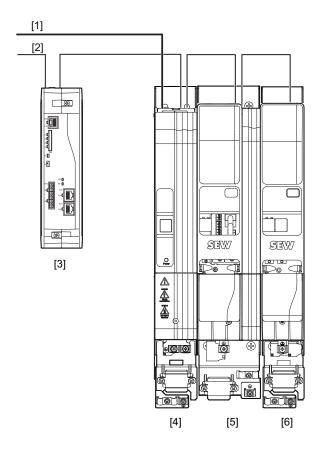
#### MOVIDRIVE® modular and MOVIDRIVE® system



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVIDRIVE® modular master module UHX45A/MDM90A
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..
- [7] MOVIDRIVE® system

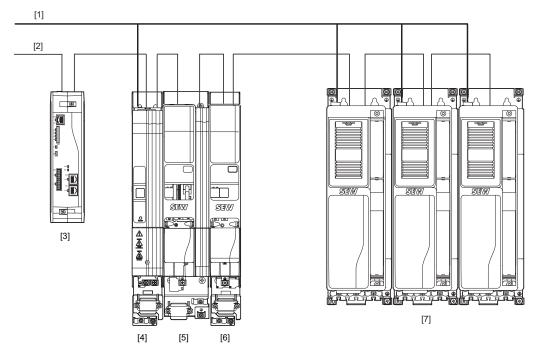
#### 3.1.3 Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced

#### **MOVIDRIVE®** modular



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..

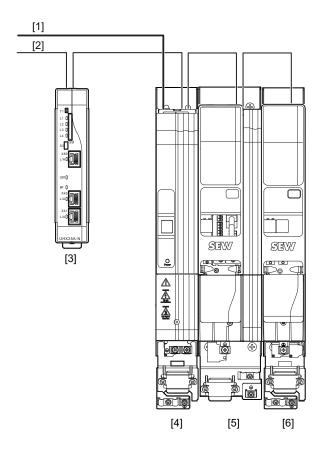
#### MOVIDRIVE® modular and MOVIDRIVE® system



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..
- [7] MOVIDRIVE® system

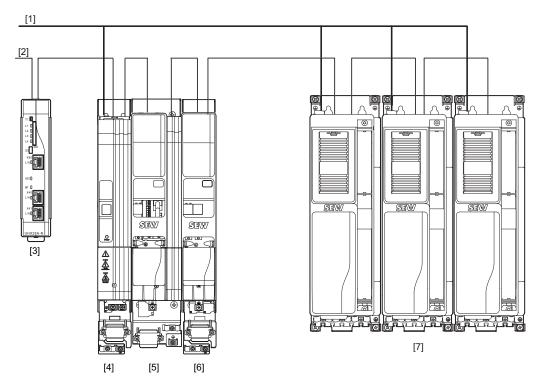
#### 3.1.4 Axis system with MOVI-C® CONTROLLER standard

#### **MOVIDRIVE®** modular



- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER standard
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..

#### MOVIDRIVE® modular and MOVIDRIVE® system

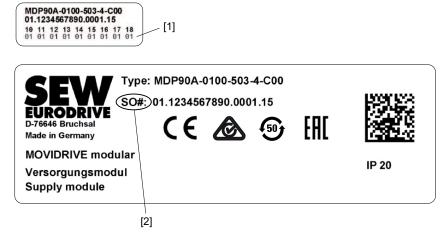


- [1] Line voltage 3 × AC 380 500 V
- [2] Industrial Communication
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER standard
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular power supply module MDP..
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® modular single-axis module MDA ..
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® modular double-axis module MDD..
- [7] MOVIDRIVE® system

#### 3.2 Nameplates of MOVIDRIVE® modular

#### 3.2.1 Power supply module

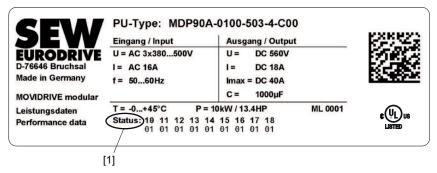
System nameplate



9007214313636491

- [1] Device status
- [2] Serial number

#### Performance data nameplate



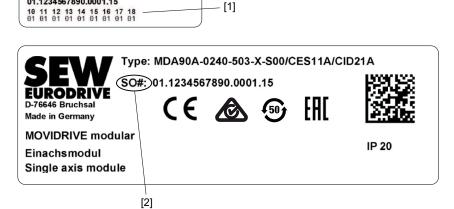
9007214313645451

[1] Device status



#### 3.2.2 Single-axis module

System nameplate



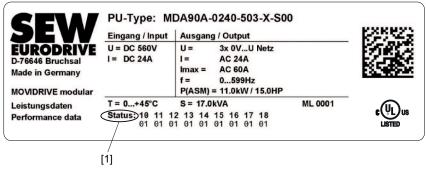
9007214313687563

[1] Device status

MDA90A-0240-503-X-S00/CES11A/CID21A 01.1234567890.0001.15

[2] Serial number

Performance data nameplate

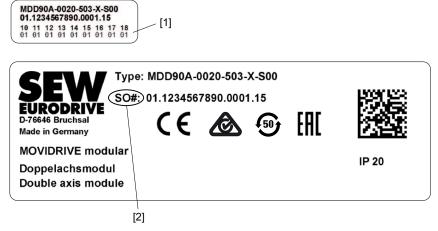


9007214313691915

[1] Device status

#### 3.2.3 Double-axis module

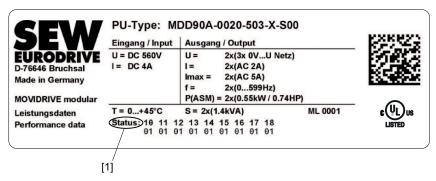
System nameplate



9007214313696523

- [1] Device status
- [2] Serial number

Performance data nameplate



9007214314814475

[1] Device status



## 3.3 Type code of MOVIDRIVE® modular

The following type code applies to MOVIDRIVE® modular.

		Example: MDA90A-0080-503-X-S00
Product name	MD	MD = MOVIDRIVE®
Device type	Α	A = Single-axis module
		D = Double-axis module
		P = Power supply module with brake chopper
		M = Master module UHX45A/MDM90A
Series	90	90 = Standard design
Version	Α	A = Version status A
Performance class	0080	MDA: Nominal output current – e.g. 0080 = 8 A
		MDD: Nominal output current – e.g. 0020 = 2 × 2 A
		MDP: Nominal power – e.g. 0100 = 10 kW
Connection voltage	5	• 5 = AC 380 – 500 V
EMC variant of power section	0	0 = Basic interference suppression integrated
Number of phases	3	3 = 3-phase connection type
Operating mode	Х	4 = 4Q operation (with brake chopper)
		X = Not relevant
Designs	0	0 = Not relevant
		S = Control MOVI-C® CONTROLLER
		C = Power supply module with integrated braking resistor and capacitor
		E = Inverter with device profile CiA402
Designs	00	00 = Standard design
		• 01 = Axis module MDA90A-0640 in size 5
Options		/X = MOVIDRIVE® modular without card slots
		/L = Design with coated printed circuit boards
		The following list serves as an example:
		/CES11A = Multi-encoder card
		/CID21A, /CIO21A = I/O expansion card
		/CSA = Safety card

#### 3.4 Device structure of the MDP power supply module

# 4

#### **A WARNING**

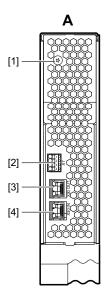
Uncovered power connections.

Some of the modules shown in this chapter are depicted without touch guards. Touch guards secure the live parts such as DC link, line connections and braking resistor connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock

Never start up the application inverter without installed closed touch guards.

#### 3.4.1 MDP90A-0100-.. (size 1)



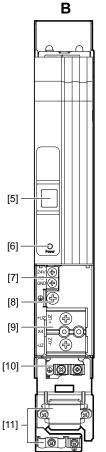


ing resistor
[3] X30 OUT: System bus

[4] X30 IN: System bus

A: View from top
[1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems

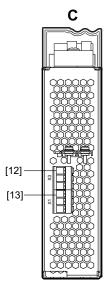
[2] X7: Temperature monitoring brak-

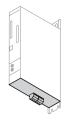






- [5] 7-segment display
- [6] Standby display (Power)
- [7] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [8] PE connection
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] PE connection housing
- [11] Shield terminal





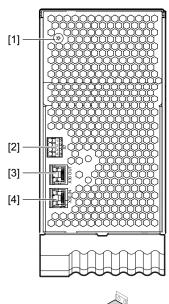
#### C: View from bottom

[12] X3: Braking resistor connection

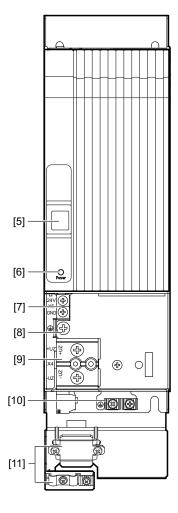
[13] X1: Line connection

#### 3.4.2 MDP90A-0100-.. with integrated braking resistance (size 1A)

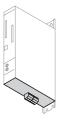




В



C [12] [13]



#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X7: Braking resistor temperature monitor-
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus [4] X30 IN: System bus

### **B**: View from front

- [5] 7-segment display
- [6] Standby display (Power)
- [7] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [8] PE connection
- [9] X4: DC link bus connection
- [10] PE connection housing
- [11] Shield terminal

18014411422566667

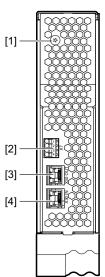
#### C: View from bottom

[12] X3: Braking resistor connection

[13] X1: Line connection

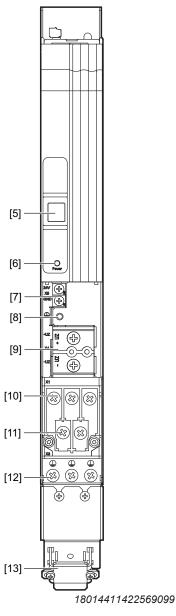
#### 3.4.3 MDP90A-0250-.. (size 2)

Α

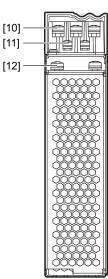




В



С





#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X7: Control DC link discharge module, temperature monitoring braking resistor
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

- [5] 7-segment display
- [6] Standby display (Power)
- [7] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [8] PE connection
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] X1: Line connection
- [11] X3: Braking resistor connection
- [12] 3 × PE connection housing
- [13] Shield terminal

#### C: View from bottom

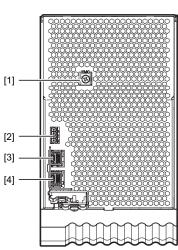
[10] X1: Line connection

[11] X3: Braking resistor connection

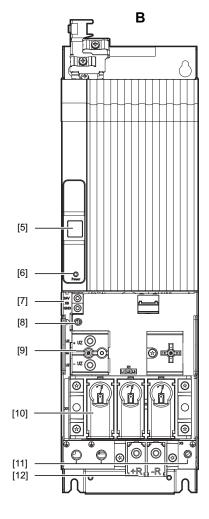
[12] 3 × PE connection housing

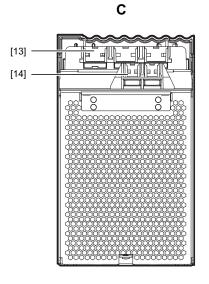
#### 3.4.4 MDP90A-0500, 0750-.. (size 3)

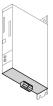












900721936076749

#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X7: Control DC link discharge module, temperature monitoring braking resistor
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

- [5] 7-segment display
- [6] Standby display (Power)
- [7] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [8] PE connection
- [9] X4: DC link bus connection
- [10] X1: Line connection
- [11] 3 × PE connection housing
- [12] X3: Braking resistor connection

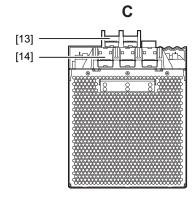
#### C: View from bottom

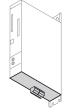
[13] X1: Line connection

[14] X3: Braking resistor connection

#### 3.4.5 MDP90A-1100-.. (size 4)

[2]
[3]
[4]
[5]
[6]
[7]
[8]
[9]
[10]
[11]
[12]





23352453259

#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X7: Control DC link discharge module, temperature monitoring braking resistor
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

- [5] 7-segment display
- [6] Standby display (Power)

#### C: View from bottom

- [13] X3: Braking resistor connection
- [14] X1: Line connection
- [7] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [8] PE connection
- [9] X4: DC link bus connection
- [10] X3: Braking resistor connection
- [11] X1: Line connection
- [12] 2 × PE connection housing

#### 3.5 Device structure of the MDA and MDD axis modules

# 1

#### **A WARNING**

Uncovered power connections.

Some of the modules shown in this chapter are depicted without touch guards. Touch guards secure the live parts such as DC link, line connections and braking resistor connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock

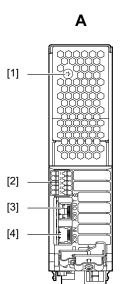
• Never start up the application inverter without installed closed touch guards.

MDA: Single-axis module MDD: Double-axis module

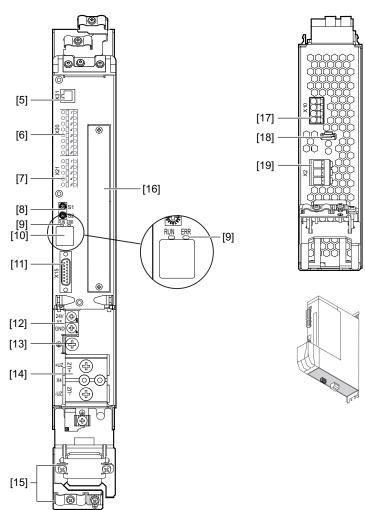


#### 3.5.1 MDA90A-0020, 0040, 0080, 0120 (size 1) - Single-axis module

В







#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "FRR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] Shield plate
- [16] Card slot

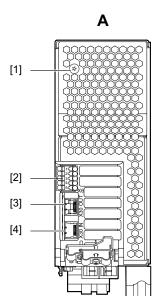
# 27021610677285131 C: View from bottom

[17] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor

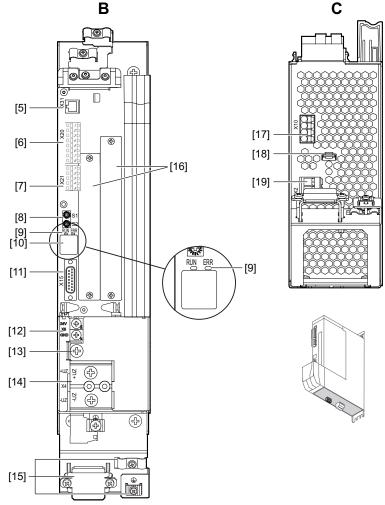
C

- [18] PE connection housing
- [19] X2: Motor connection

#### 3.5.2 MDA90A-0160, 0240 (size 2) – Single-axis module







27021610677287563

#### A: View from top

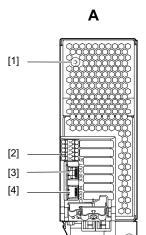
- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

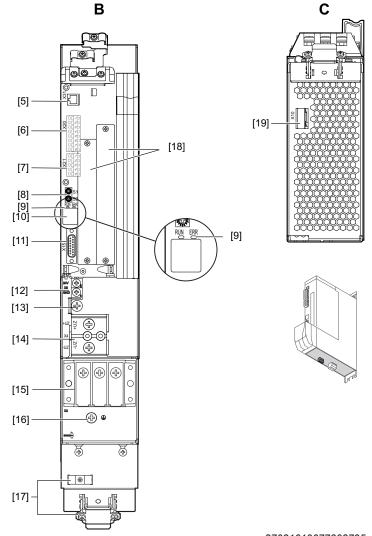
- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "FRR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] Shield plate
- [16] Card slots

- [17] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor
- [18] PE connection housing
- [19] X2: Motor connection

#### 3.5.3 MDA90A0-320, 0480 (size 3) - Single-axis module







#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

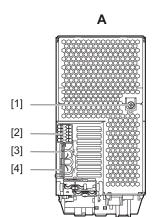
#### **B**: View from front

- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] X2: Motor connection
- [16] PE connection housing
- [17] Shield plate
- [18] Card slots

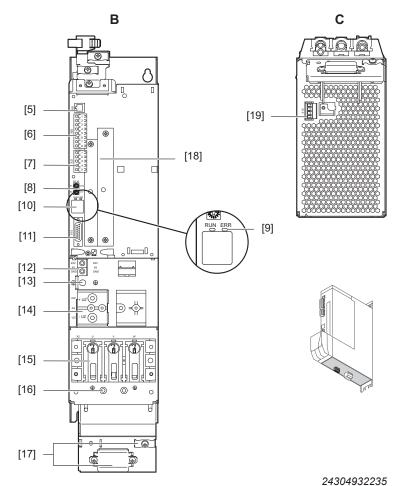
#### 27021610677302795

C: View from bottom
[19] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor

#### 3.5.4 MDA90A0-0640 (size 4) – single-axis module







A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus [4] X30 IN: System bus

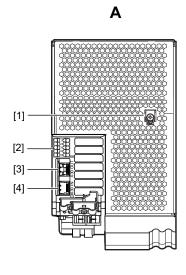
#### **B:** View from front

- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] X2: Motor connection
- [16] PE connection housing
- [17] Shield plate
- [18] Card slots

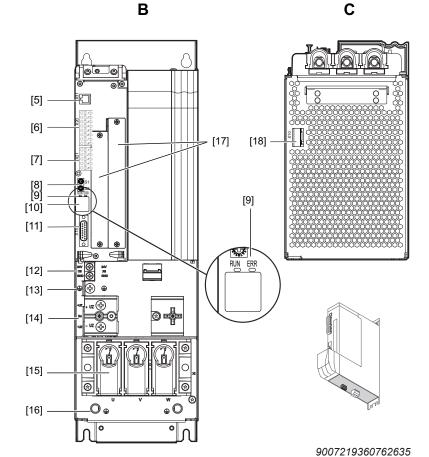
# C: View from bottom

[19] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor

#### 3.5.5 MDA90A-0640, 1000 (size 5) - Single-axis module







A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B**: View from front

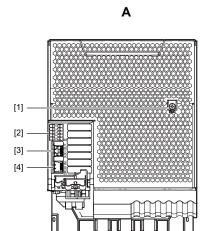
- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] X2: Motor connection
- [16] PE connection housing
- [17] Card slots

#### C: View from bottom

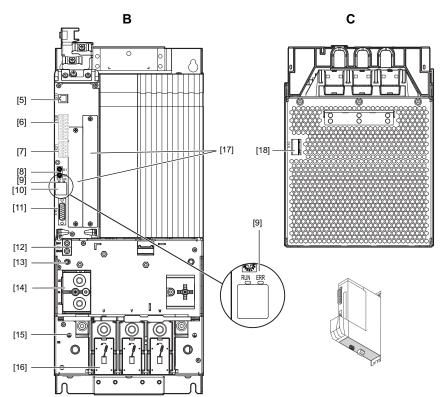
[18] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor

90072

#### 3.5.6 MDA90A-1400, 1800 (size 6) - Single-axis module







A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

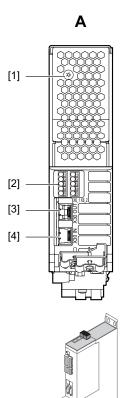
**B**: View from front

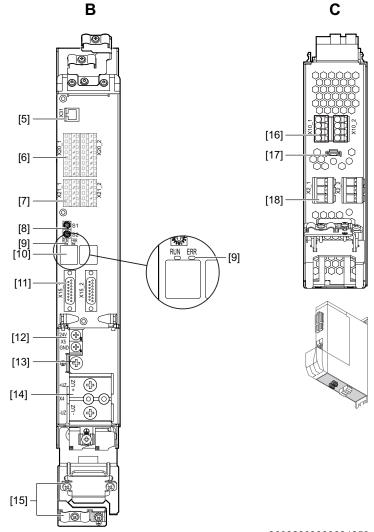
- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: Digital inputs
- [7] X21: Digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 7-segment display
- [11] X15: Motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] PE connection housing
- [16] X2: Motor connection
- [17] Card slots

#### C: View from bottom

[18] X10: Brake control and temperature monitoring motor

#### 3.5.7 MDD90A-0020, 0040 (size 1) - Double-axis module





#### A: View from top

- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: 2 × connection for safe disconnection (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

#### **B:** View from front

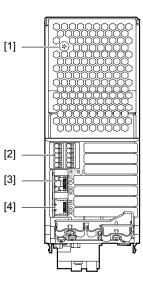
- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: 2 × digital inputs
- [7] X21: 2 × digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 2 × 7-segment display
- [11] X15: 2 × motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] Shield plate

- [16] X10: 2 × brake control and temperature monitoring motor
- [17] PE connection housing
- [18] X2: 2 × motor connection

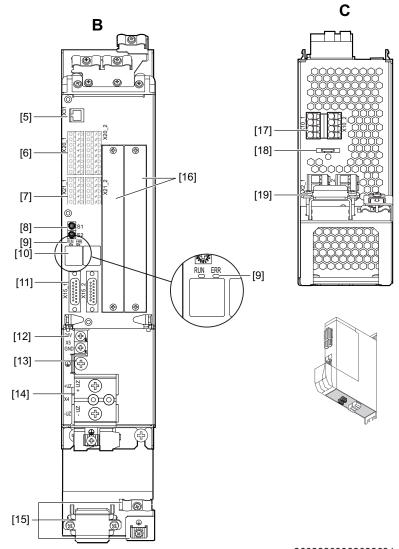


#### 3.5.8 MDD90A-0020, 0040, 0080 (size 2) – Double-axis module

Α







#### 36028809932023691

#### A: View from top B: View from front

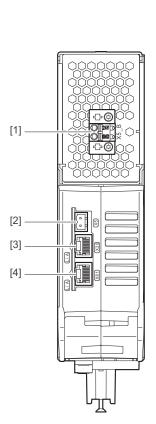
- [1] Terminal screw for TN/TT systems
- [2] X6: 2 × connection for safe disconnection (STO)
- [3] X30 OUT: System bus
- [4] X30 IN: System bus

- [5] X31: SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
- [6] X20: 2 × digital inputs
- [7] X21: 2 × digital outputs
- [8] EtherCAT® ID switch
- [9] Status LEDs EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS "RUN", "ERR"
- [10] 2 × 7-segment display
- [11] X15: 2 × motor encoder connection
- [12] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [13] PE connection
- [14] X4: DC link bus connection
- [15] Shield plate
- [16] Card slots

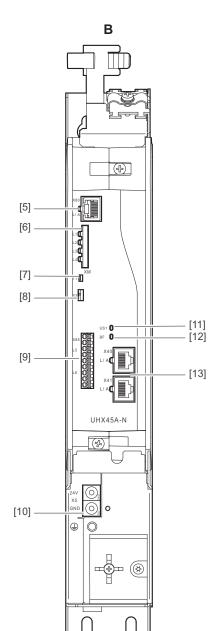
- [17] X10: 2 × brake control and temperature monitoring motor
- [18] PE connection housing
- [19] X2: 2 × motor connection

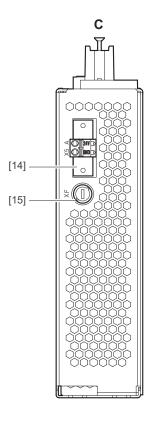
#### 3.6 Device structure of master module UHX45A/MDM90A

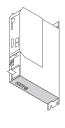
Α











#### A: View from top

- [1] X5\_B: Output of DC 24 V supply voltage of MDM90A
- [2] X5: Input of DC 24 V supply voltage UHX45A
- [3] X30: EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS master
- [4] X81: Ethernet port (reserved)

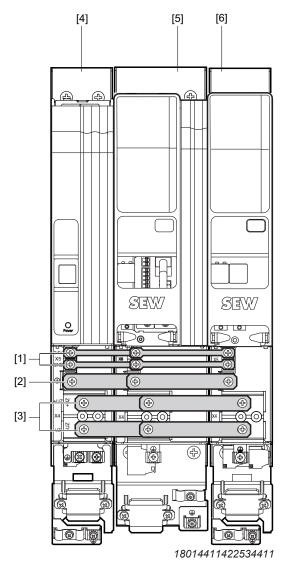
#### B: View from front

- [5] X80: Engineering via Ethernet
- [6] SD removable data storage
- [7] Reset of UHX45A
- [8] IP address of the engineering port
- [9] X85: CAN bus/RS485 interface
- [10] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [11] US1: Operating state of the fieldbus
- [12] BF: Bus error
- [13] X41: Fieldbus slave interface

#### 9007220061654411

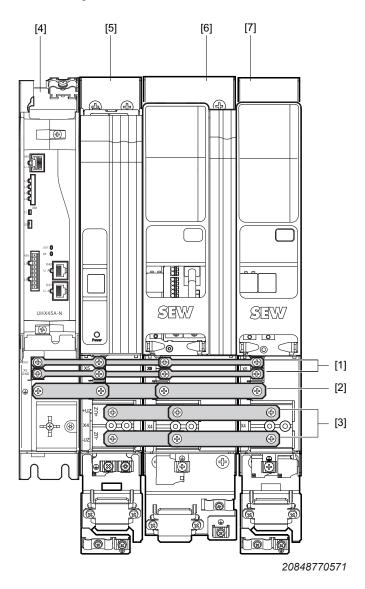
- [14] X5\_A: External 24 V supply voltage
- [15] Fuse for DC 24 V supply UHX45A

# 3.7 Example for axis system connection without master module



- [1] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [2] PE connection
- [3] X4: DC link connection
- [4] MDP.. power supply module
- [5] MDA.. single-axis module
- [6] MDD.. double-axis module

#### Example for axis system connection with master module 3.8



- [1] X5: Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [2] PE connection
- [3] X4: DC link bus connection
- [4] Master module UHX45A/MDM90A
- [5] MDP.. power supply module
- [6] MDA.. single-axis module
- [7] MDD.. double-axis module

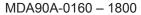
#### 3.9 Card slots

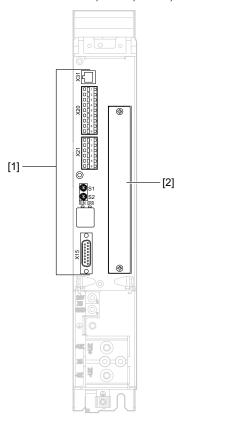
The application inverters can have up to 2 cards installed. The following section describes the assignment of the slots and possible combinations of cards.

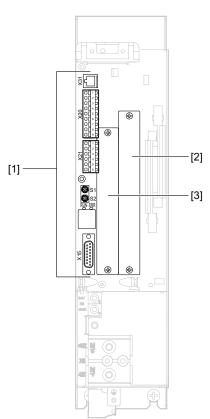
Type designation	Description	Slot in						
			single-axis dule	MDD90A				
		0020 - 0120		0020 - 0040	0020 - 0080			
				(size 1)	(Size 2)			
CES11A	Multi-encoder card	[2]	[2]	-	-			
CID21A, CIO21A	Input/output cards	-	[3]	-	-			
CS.21A	Safety card	[2]	[2]	-	[2]			
CS.31A	Safety card	[2]	[2]	-	-			

#### 3.9.1 Single-axis modules

MDA90A-0020, 0040, 0080, 0120







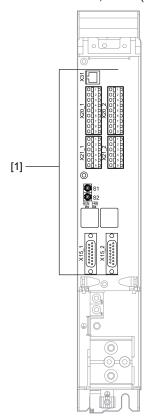
9007212169660939

- Connector panel of basic device [1]
- [2] Safety card/additional encoder slot
- [3] I/O expansion slot

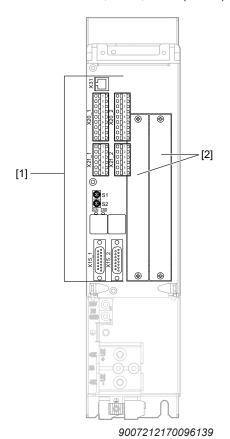
25827537/EN - 06/2018

#### 3.9.2 Double-axis modules

MDD90A-0020, 0040 (size 1)



MDD90A-0020, 0040, 0080 (size 2)



- [1] Connector panel of basic device for the 1st and 2nd Axis
- [2] Slot for safety card

#### 4 Installation

 ${\sf MOVIDRIVE}^{\$} \ modular \ application \ inverters \ are \ exclusively \ suitable \ for \ control \ cabinet \ installation \ according \ to \ the \ degree \ of \ protection.$ 

#### 4.1 Installation accessories

#### 4.1.1 Standard accessories

The listed standard accessories are included in the scope of delivery.

#### Standard accessories - mechanical accessories

Type designation	Electronics shield clamps Quantity
Power supply modules	
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100	
Single-axis modules	
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800	1
Double-axis modules	1
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080	
Master module	
MDM90A	

Type designation	Power shield clamps Quantity
Power supply modules	
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100	
Single-axis modules	
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800	1
Double-axis modules	
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080	

#### The mechanical accessories can be ordered with the following part numbers:

Type designation	Part number accessory pack
Power supply module	
MDP90A-0100 (size 1)	28223756
MDP90A-0100 (size 1A)	28225198
MDP90A-0250	28224507
MDP90A-0500 – MDPA90A-1100	28232984
Single-axis modules	
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-0120	28223756
MDA90A-0160 – MDA90A-0240	28233530
MDA90A-0320 – MDA90A-0480	28220714
MDA90A-0640	28231635
MDA90A-1000 – MDA90A-1400	28231635
MDA90A-1800	28233190
Double-axis module	
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0040 (size 1)	28223756
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080 (Size 2)	28220455
Master module	
UHX45A/MDM90A	28244389

#### Standard accessories - electrical accessories

Type designation	Bar 24 V supply	Quantity		
Power supply modules				
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100				
Single-axis modules				
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800				
Double-axis modules	(0)	2		
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080				
Master module				
MDM90A				
Type designation	PE busbar	Quantity		
Power supply modules				
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100				
Single-axis modules				
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800		1		
Double-axis modules		1		
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080				
Master module				
MDM90A				
Type designation	DC link bar small	Quantity		
Power supply modules	DC IIIIK Dai Siliali	Quantity		
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-0750				
Single-axis modules	$\bigcirc$	2		
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1000				
Double-axis modules				
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080				
Type designation	DC link bar large	Quantity		
Power supply modules				
MDP90A-1100		•		
Single-axis modules		2		
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800				
Type designation	8-pole module bus cable, system bus	Quantity		
Type doo.gduo	8-pole module bus cable, system bus EtherCAT <sup>®</sup> /SBus <sup>PLUS</sup>	~~~·····		
Power supply modules				
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100				
Single-axis modules				
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800		1		
Double-axis modules				
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080				
	DO limb alorium and	0		
Type designation	DC link closing cover	Quantity		
Power supply modules		2		
MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100				
Type designation	Power connection closing cover	Quantity		
Power supply modules				
MDP90A-0250 – MDP90A-1100	T. Control of the Con			
		1		
Single-axis modules		1		

#### The electrical accessories can be ordered using the following part numbers:

Module	Part number					
	Accessory pack <sup>1)</sup>	Module bus cable				
Power supply module						
MDP90A-0100 (size 1)	28224876	18166989				
MDP90A-0100 (size 1A)	28225201	18167004				
MDP90A-0250	8230027	18166989				
MDP90A-0500 – MDP90A-0750	28232992	18167012				
MDP90A-1100	28234324	18167020				
Single-axis module						
MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-0120	28223764	18166989				
MDA90A-0160 – MDA90A-0240	28220463	18166997				
MDA90A-0320 – MDA90A-0480	28225236	18167004				
MDA90A-0640 – MDA90A-1000	28231643	18167012				
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800	28233212	18167020				
Double-axis module						
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0040 (size 1)	28223764	18166989				
MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080 (Size 2)	28220463	18166997				
Master module						
UHX45A/MDM90A	28244397	18166989				

<sup>1)</sup> Accessory pack contains module bus cable

#### 4.1.2 Available accessories

#### Adapter connectors of the DC link connection

To be able to establish an axis system in which modules with DC link bars of different widths are used, adapter connectors must be used at the transition from wide to narrow or narrow to wide. These adapter connectors are listed in the following table.

The necessary closing covers are included with the adapter connectors.

From module	To module	Adapter connectors	Part number
MDP90A-0750	MDA90A-1400	(O - viii O	28244052
MDP90A-1100	<ul><li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1000</li><li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li></ul>	O : 122 O	28244079
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800	<ul><li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1000</li><li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li></ul>	O - 122	28244060
		Closing cover	
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800	<ul><li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-0240</li><li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li></ul>		18183751

The closing cover 18183751 is included with the adapter connectors 28244060. Adapter connectors are not included in the scope of delivery and must be ordered.

#### Cable

Designation	Length	Connector	Part number
4-pole system bus cable, system bus EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS	• 0.75 m • 1.5 m • 3 m • 5 m • 10 m	2 × RJ45	• 18167039 • 18179975 • 18167047 • 18179983 • 18179991



## 4.2 Permitted tightening torques

Screw connection		Tightening torque in Nm						
		MDP90A-						
		0100 (size 1) 0100 (size 1A) 0250 0500, 0750			0500, 0750	1100		
Line connection	X1	0.5	- 0.6	3 – 4	18 -	- 22		
Braking resistor connection	X3	0.5	- 0.6	3 -	- 4	11 – 12		
	X4		3 – 4					
DC link connection	X4_A		3 – 4					
X4_B			11 – 12					
PE connection	X4			3 – 4				
Connection 24 V voltage supply	X5		1.2 – 1.5					
Terminal screw for TN/IT systems	EMC							
Safety cover			0.6 –	0.8		1 – 1.2		

Screw connection		Tightening torque in Nm							
	MDA90A single-axis module				Double-axis module MDD90A-		Master module MDM90A		
		0020, 0040, 0080, 0120	0160, 0240	0320, 0480	0640, 1000	1400, 1800	0020, 0040 (size 1)	0020, 0040, 0080 (size 2)	
Motor connection	X2	0.5 - 0.6	1.5 – 1.7	3 – 4	18 –	22	0.5 -	- 0.6	-
DC link connection	X4		3	<b>-</b> 4		11 – 12	3 – 4		-
PE connection	X4			3 – 4			3 – 4		3 – 4
Connection 24 V voltage	X5	1.2 – 1.5					1.2 – 1.5		-
supply	X5_A	-							
	X5_B	-							1.2 – 1.5
Terminal screw for TN/TT systems	EMC		1 – 1.2				1 –	1.2	-
PE connections - M4 - M6		1 – 1.2 3 – 4			1 – 3 -	1.2 - 4	-		
Safety cover		0.8 1 – 1.2			0.8 1 – 1.2 0.8		.8	0.8	
Fastening the cards				0.6 - 0.8			0.6 -	- 0.8	-

# **NOTICE**

Non-compliance with the stipulated tightening torques.

Possible damage to the application inverter.

- Always adhere to the stipulated tightening torques. Otherwise, excessive heat can develop which would damage the application inverter.
- An excessively high tightening torque may cause damage.

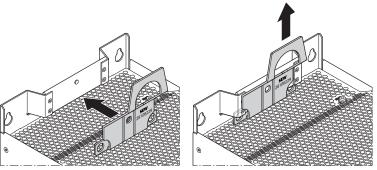


## 4.3 Special aspects when transporting the devices

Due to the weight, the following devices are to be transported with a lifting eye:

- MDP90A-1100-..
- MDA90A-1400/1800-..

The lifting eye is attached to the top of the housing, see the following figure.



24550948491

The lifting eye can be attached to assembly stations using suitable slings.

The optional and reusable lifting eye CLH11A has the purchase order number 28106229.

#### Mechanical installation 4.4



#### **A CAUTION**

Risk of injury to persons and damage to property.

Never install defective or damaged application inverters.

Before installing modules, check them for external damage. Replace any damaged modules.

#### NOTICE

Risk of damage to property due to mounting surface with poor conductivity.

Damage to the application inverter.

· The mounting plate in the control cabinet must be conductive over a large area for the mounting surface of the application inverter (metallically pure, good conductivity). EMC compliant installation of the application inverter can only be accomplished with a mounting plate that is conductive over a large area.

#### 4.4.1 Hole pattern

Preparing the control cabinet

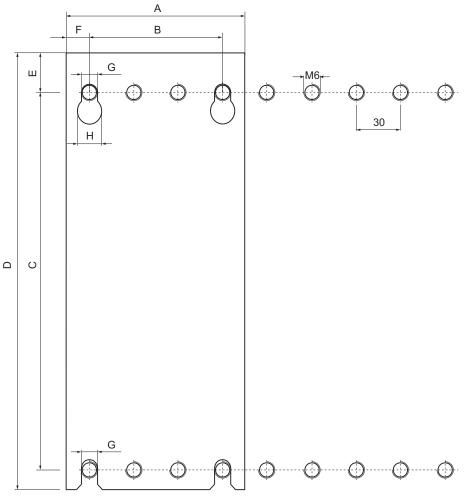
You can prepare the control cabinet for the installation of differently assembled axis systems by drilling tapped holes every 30 mm for mounting the modules. The modules can be attached to this grid irrespective of their width, see figure below.

**Dimensions** Device base plate

Modules	Dimensions of the device base plate in mm							
	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н
MDP90A-0100 (size 1)	60	30	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDP90A-0100 (size 1a)	120	90	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDP90A-0250 (size 2)	60	30	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDP90A-0500, 0750 (size 3)	150	120	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDP90A-1100 (BG4)	210	180	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-0020, 0040, 0080, 0120 (size 1)	60	30	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-0160, 0240 (size 2)	90	60	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-0320, 0480 (size 3)	90	60	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-0640 (BG 4)	120	90	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-0640, 1000 (size 5)	150	120	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDA90A-1400, 1800 (size 6)	210	180	455	483	19	15	7	13
MDD90A-0020, 0040 (size 1)	60	30	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDD90A0020, 0040, 0080 (size 2)	90	60	355	383	19	15	7	13
MDM90A	60	30	355	383	19	15	7	13



## Mounting grid



27021610488337547

For dimension sheets of the application inverter, refer to chapter Technical data.

#### 4.4.2 Minimum clearance and mounting position

When installing the modules in the control cabinet, observe the following:

- To ensure unobstructed cooling, leave a minimum clearance of 100 mm above and below the module housings. Make sure air circulation in the clearance is not impaired by cables or other installation equipment.
- Make sure that the devices are not subjected to heated exhaust air from nearby components.
- The axis system must be assembled without gaps.
- Install the modules only vertically. You must not install them horizontally, tilted or upside down.

## **INFORMATION**



Special bending spaces are required according to EN 61800-5-1 for cables with a cross section of  $10~\text{mm}^2$  and larger. This means the clearance must be increased if required.



#### 4.5 Covers

For transportation, the safety covers of the power supply modules MDP90A 25 kW and larger, and of the axis modules MDA90A 64 A and larger are protected with card-board.

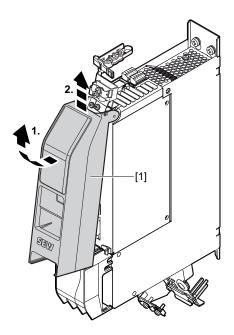
Remove this protection before startup.

Observe that the devices must not be gripped at the safety covers when lifting the devices.

#### **4.5.1** Covers

All MDA and MDD axis modules of the application inverter are equipped with a safety cover [1], see following figures.

Removing the safety cover

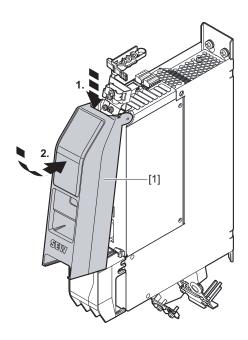


27021611749935499

- The safety cover [1] has a latching mechanism at the bottom. Put your finger in one of the openings of the safety cover and pull it away from the application inverter to unlatch it.
- Pivot the safety cover forward and lift it to remove it from the application inverter.



Installing the safety cover



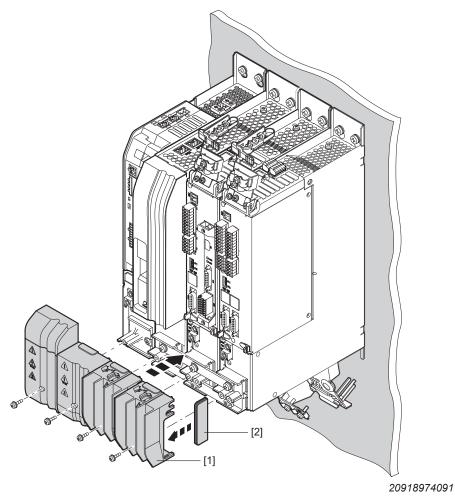
9007214394878475

• Place the safety cover [1] into the upper recess and move it towards the application inverter until it clicks into place.

Reinstall all safety covers [1] after installation work.

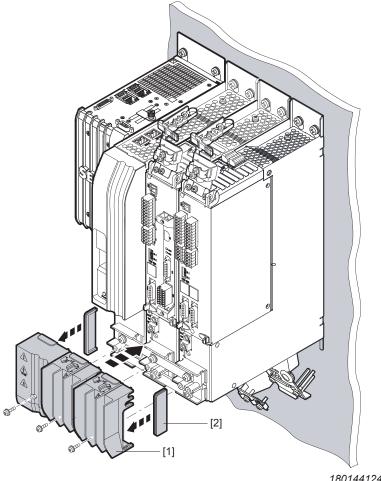
#### 4.5.2 Touch guards

#### Axis system with master module



- 1. Insert the closing covers [2] into the touch guards covers [1] of the first and last module in the axis system.
- 2. Attach the touch guard covers [1] to the modules. Insert the screws and tighten them securely with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ )$ 54).

#### Axis system without master module



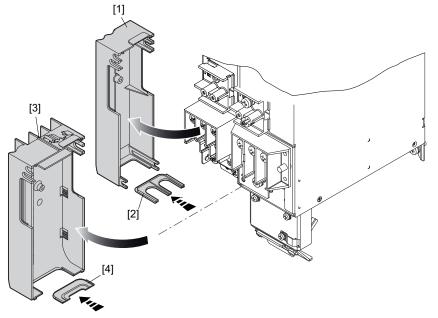
18014412466136331

- 1. Insert closing covers [2] into the touch guards covers [1] of the first and last module in the axis system.
- 2. Attach the touch guard covers [1] to the modules. Insert the screws and tighten them securely with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ )$  54).

#### 4.5.3 Power connection closing cover

To achieve degree of protection IP20 according to EN 60529 with the following modules, a closing cover must be inserted into the touch guard at the power connection.

- Power supply module MDP90A-0250-.. (X1 connection)
- Axis modules MDA90A-0320-.. and MDA90A-0480-.. (X2 connection)



18948602891

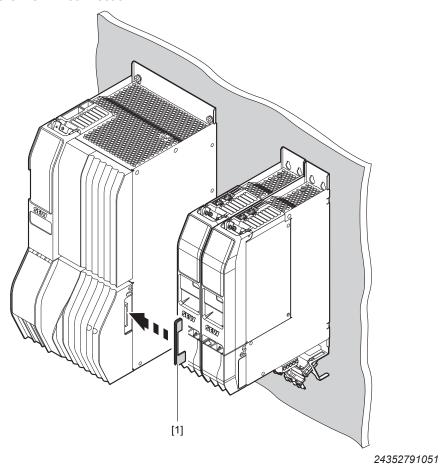
- [1] Power supply module touch guard
- [2] Power supply module closing cover
- [3] Axis module touch guard
- [4] Axis module closing cover
- 1. Remove the touch guard [1], [3] from the respective module.
- 2. Insert the closing cover [2], [4] into the touch guard.
- 3. Install the touch guard on the respective module. Insert the screws and tighten them securely with the specified tightening torque ( $\rightarrow \square$  54).

The closing covers are included in the delivery.



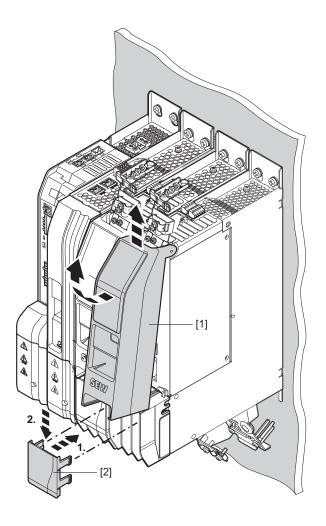
#### 4.5.4 Closing cover between MDA90A-1400 – 1800-.. and MDA90A-0020 – 0240-..

If a MDA90A-0020 - 0240-.. axis module comes after a MDA90A-1400 - 1800-.. axis module, a gap arises at the touch guard of the MDA90A-1400 - 1800, which must be closed with the closing cover [1]. The closing cover is included with the adapter connectors of the DC link connection.



To achieve the degree of protection IP20, the gap must be closed using the closing cover.

#### 4.5.5 Front cover



20806974603

- 1. Remove the safety cover [1].
- 2. Push the front cover [2] forwards and downwards.
- 3. Re-install the safety cover [1].

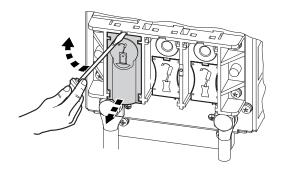
#### 4.5.6 Protection caps

To achieve degree of protection IP20 according to EN 60529 with the following modules, a protection cap must be used to secure the connectors against being touched. The protection caps are included in the accessory bag.

- Power supply modules MDP90A-0500-.. and larger, line connection X1, braking resistor connection X3
- Power supply modules with energy recovery, MDR91A-0500-.. and larger
- Axis modules MDA90A-0640-.. and larger: Motor connection X2

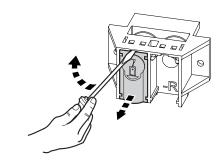
Attached protection caps can be remove as depicted in the following figures.

Line connection, motor connection



20109660043

Braking resistor connection



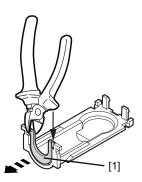
20109663883

To ensure degree of protection IP20, the protection caps must be reinstalled after the cables are connected.

#### **Breaking out templates**

In order to attach the protection caps in case of cables with large cross section or in case of connection with 2 cables, the template in the protection caps must be broken out.

• Cut out the plastic templates [1] in the protection cap using diagonal cutting pliers as depitcted in the figure.



20549049227



#### 4.6 Control cabinet installation

The following steps are depicted at the example of an axis system with 1 power supply module, several axis modules, and 1 MOVI-C® CONTROLLER.

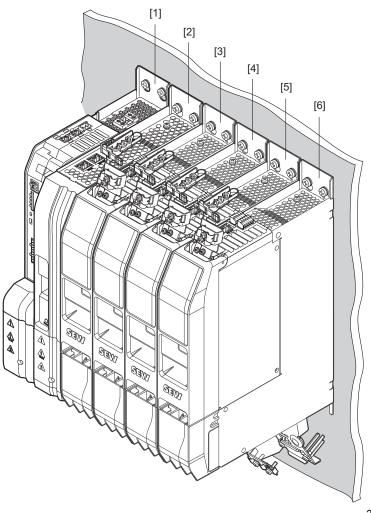
Other modules are used analogously to the instructions described in this chapter.

#### 4.6.1 Arrangement of the axis modules within the axis system

When arranging the axis system, observe that the nominal DC link current of the axis modules must decrease from left to right. The axis module with the highest nominal output current must be on the right side of the power supply module. All remaining axis modules are installed in descending order regarding their nominal DC link current.

The axis modules must always be installed on the right of the power supply module.

The master module must always be installed on the left of the power supply module.



20806249227

- [1] Master module
- [2] Power supply module
- [3] Example: MDA90A-0120... single-axis module:  $I_{NDCL} = 12 \text{ A}$
- [4] Example: MDD90A-0040... double-axis module:  $I_{NDCL} = 8 A$
- [5] Example: MDA90A-0040... single-axis module:  $I_{NDCL}$  = 4 A
- [6] Example: MDA90A-0020... single-axis module:  $I_{NDCL}$  = 2 A



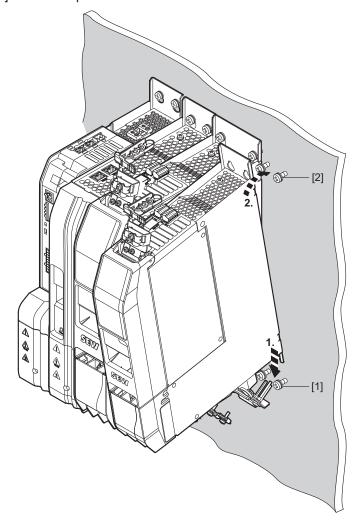
4

In one axis system, up to 15 axis modules can be used, both as single-axis modules and double-axis modules.

# 4.6.2 Installing a module

The retaining screws [1] and [2] are screwed into the prepared mounting grid in the control cabinet but not tightened.

1. Place the module with the slotted holes on the unit base plate onto the retaining screws [1] from the top.



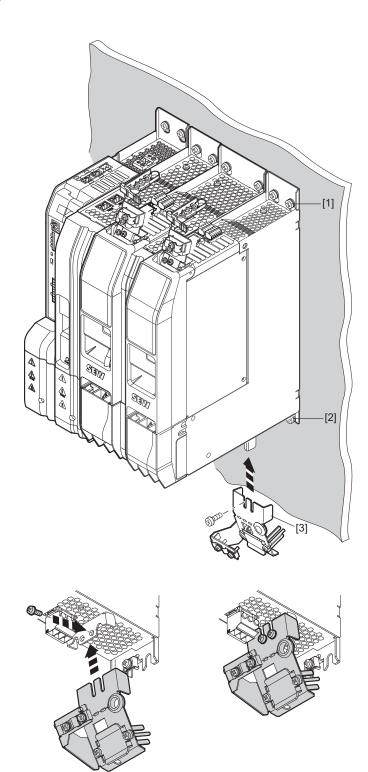
20806979851

- 2. Push the module backwards to insert the retaining screws [2] into the upper holes in the unit base plate.
- 3. Lower the module.
- 4. Tighten the retaining screws [1] and [2].



#### 4.6.3 Installing shield plates

# **Bottom shield plate**

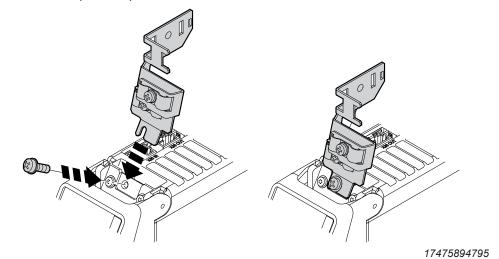


20806998283

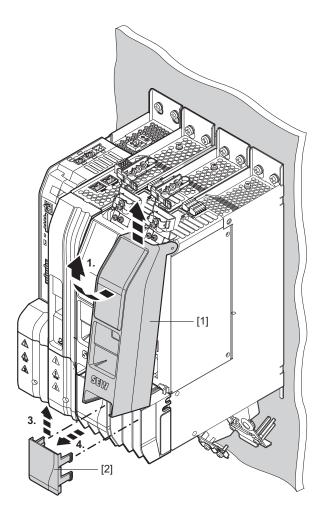
1. Install the shield plate [3] from below.

#### Top shield plate

1. Install the top shield plate as shown.

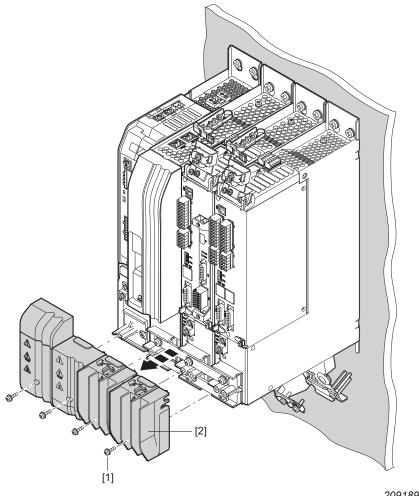


# 4.6.4 Removing the covers



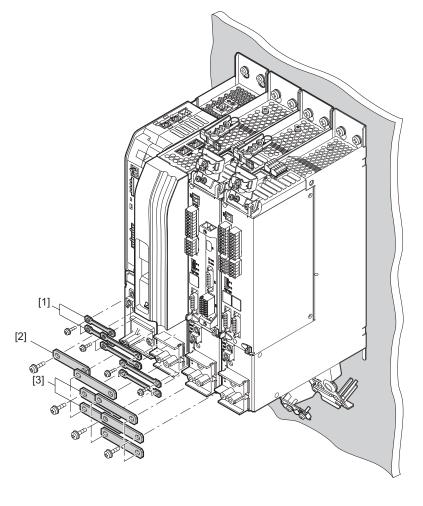
- 1. Pivot the safety cover [1] forward and lift it to remove it from the application inverter.
- 2. Move the front cover [2] upwards and remove them by pulling them away from the application inverter.

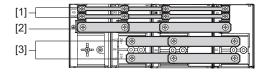
# 4.6.5 Removing the touch guards



- 1. Remove the screws [1] of the touch guards of all modules.
- 2. Remove the touch guards [2] from all modules.

# 4.6.6 Installing the busbar



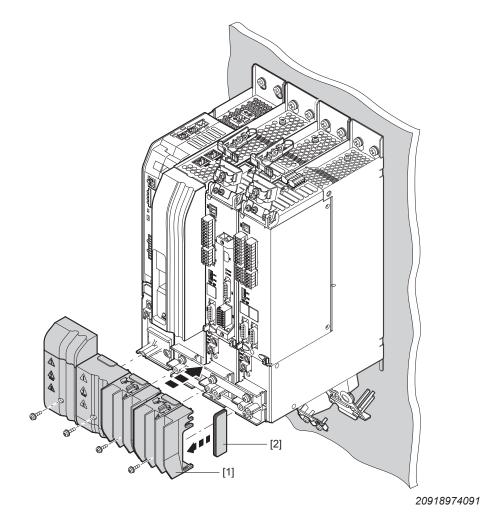


- 1. Install the busbar [1] for the 24 V supply voltage as shown in the figure. Tighten the screws with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 54)$ .
- 3. Install the busbar [3] for the DC link connection X4 as shown in the figure. Tighten the screws with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 54)$ .

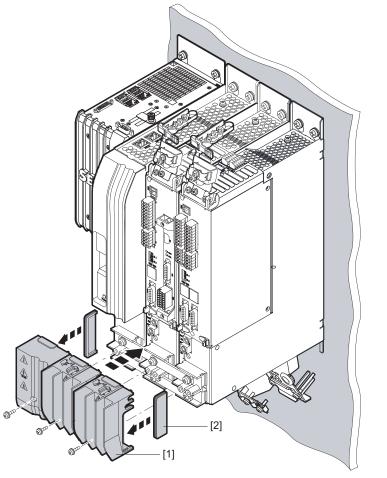
# 4.6.7 Installing touch guards

All modules of the application inverter are equipped with touch guards [1] and the outer modules of the axis system have closing covers [2], see the following figure. If the axis system contains a master module, the closing cover [2] only needs to be attached at the last module in the axis system.

# Axis system with master module



# Axis system without master module



18014412466136331

- [1] Touch guard
- [2] Closing cover

Reinstall all touch guards [1] after installation work.

- 1. Insert the closing cover [2] into the touch guard [1].
- 2. Install the touch guard [1] on the respective module. Insert the screws and tighten them securely with the specified tightening torque ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  54).

Install one closing cover [2] each at the outer modules of the axis system. The closing covers prevent the DC link from being touched. Two closing covers are included with each power supply module.

# **A WARNING**

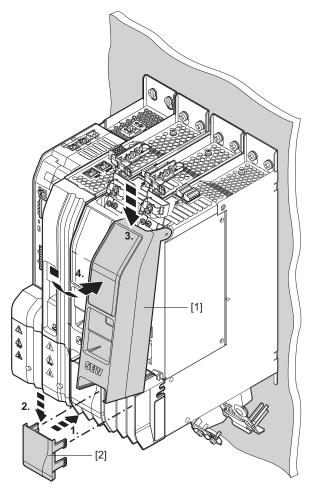


Missing touch guards and closing covers

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock

- Install all touch guards.
- Install closing covers at the first and last module in the axis system.

#### 4.6.8 Installing front covers and covers



20807031691

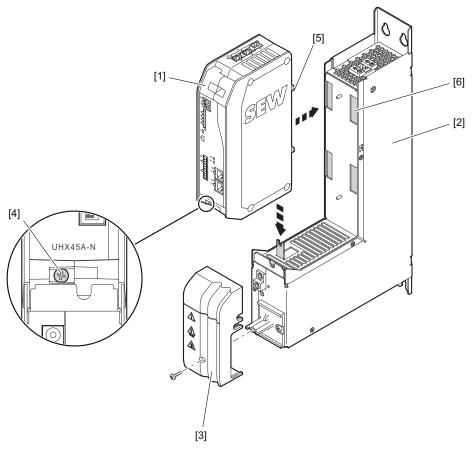
- 1. Push the front cover [2] forwards and downwards.
- 2. Place the cover [1] into the recess and pivot it into position.

#### 4.6.9 Removing an axis module

To remove an axis module from the axis system proceed in the opposite order compared to installation, see chapter "Control cabinet installation" ( $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  68).

Also observe the safety notes in chapter "Electrical installation" ( $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  80).

# 4.6.10 Installation/removal of the UHX45A



20958668555

[1]	UHX45A	[4]	Screw
[2]	Housing of the master module MDM90A	[5]	4 cams
[3]	Touch guard	[6]	4 recesses

#### Installation

- 1. Remove the touch guard [3] at the housing of the master module [2]
- 2. Install the housing of the UHX45A [1] so that the cams [5] fit into the recesses [6] at the housing of the master module [2].
- 3. Push the housing of the UHX45A [1] downward until it touches the housing of the master module.
- 4. Tighten the screw [4]
- 5. Install the touch guard [3] again

# Disassembly

- 1. Remove the touch guard [3] at the housing of the master module [2]
- 2. Loosen the screw [4]
- 3. Pull the housing of the UHX45A [1] upward and remove it toward the front



#### 4.7 **Electrical installation**



# **A DANGER**

Dangerous voltage levels may still be present inside the device and at the terminal strips up to at least 10 minutes after the complete axis system has been disconnected from the supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- After disconnecting from the supply system, wait at least 10 minutes and establish zero voltage before you start working on the power connections.
- After maintenance work, do not operate the axis system unless you have remounted the safety covers, because the device has only a IP00 degree of protection with the safety cover removed.



# **A DANGER**

A leakage current > 3.5 mA can occur during operation of the MOVIDRIVE® modular application inverter.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To avoid shock currents according to EN 61800-5-1, observe the following:

- Supply system cable < 10 mm<sup>2</sup>:
  - Route a second PE conductor with the cable cross-section of the supply system cable in parallel to the protective earth via separate terminals or use a copper PE conductor with a cable cross-section of 10 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Supply system cable 10 mm<sup>2</sup> 16 mm<sup>2</sup>:
  - Route a copper PE conductor with the cable cross-section of the supply system cable.
- Supply system cable 16 mm<sup>2</sup> 35 mm<sup>2</sup>:
  - Route a copper protective earth conductor with a cable cross-section of 16 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Supply system cable > 35 mm<sup>2</sup>:
  - Route a copper protective earth conductor with half the cross-section of the supply system cable.
- If an earth leakage circuit breaker is used for protection against direct and indirect contact in isolated cases, it must be universal current-sensitive (RCD type B).

## INFORMATION



Installation with protective separation.

The application inverter meets all requirements for protective separation of power and electronics connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. The connected signal circuits must meet requirements according to SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) to ensure protective separation. The installation must meet the requirements for protective separation.



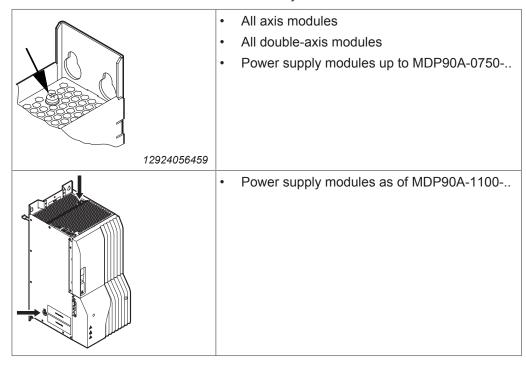
- Take suitable measures to prevent the motor starting up inadvertently, for example by removing the electronics terminal block X20 on the axis module. Take additional safety measures depending on the application to prevent possible injuries to people and damage to machinery.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use only closed cable lugs for connection to the bolts in order to prevent litz strands from escaping.

## 4.7.2 Permitted voltage systems

Information on the voltage systems	Information on permissibility
TN and TT systems – voltage systems with directly grounded star point.	Use is possible without restrictions.
IT systems – voltage systems with non-grounded star point.	Use is only permitted adhering to specific measures. The measures are described in chapter "Use in IT systems" (→ 🖺 81).
Voltage systems with grounded outer conductor.	This is not permitted.

# 4.7.3 Use in IT systems

To ensure IT system-capability, the terminal screw(s) shown in the following figure must be removed from all modules in the axis system.



# **INFORMATION**



**EMC limit values** 

No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without a grounded star point (IT systems). The effectiveness of line filters is severely limited.



25827537/EN - 06/2018

# 4.7.4 Line fuses, fuse types

Line fuses and miniature circuit breakers are used for fusing the supply system cables of the axis block. In case of a fault, these components protect the power supply module against short-circuits. For fusing, use fuses and miniature circuit breakers with the following properties:

Type class	Prerequisite	
Fuses in utilization categories gL, gG	Fusing voltage ≥ nominal line voltage	
Miniature circuit breaker with characteristics B, C, D	Nominal miniature circuit breaker voltage ≥ nominal line voltage	
	Nominal miniature circuit breaker currents must be at least 10% above the nominal line current of the power supply module	

Adhere to the country-specific and system-specific regulations when carrying out the fusing. If required, observe the notes in chapter "Information regarding UL" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  166).

#### 4.7.5 Line connection

For the terminal assignment for line connection of the various size, refer to the chapter "Terminal assignment" ( $\rightarrow$   $\mathbb{B}$  136).

For operation without line contactor, observe the specifications in chapter "Protection against thermal overload of the braking resistor" ( $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  120).

Observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 s for the application inverter. Do not turn power on or off more than once per minute.

# NOTICE

Non-compliance with the minimum switch-on/switch-off times.

The specified times and intervals must be observed.

- Observe the minimum switch-off time of 10 s before switching the power back on.
- Do not turn the power of the supply system on or off more than once per minute.
- The line contactor must always be located before the line filter.
- Use only line contactors of utilization category AC-3 (EN 60947-4-1) or higher.
- Do not use the line contactor for jog mode, but only for switching the application inverter on and off. For jog mode, the FCB 20 "Jog" must be used.
- Observe the required dimensioning of the cable cross-section for UL-compliant installing.



#### 4.7.6 Power connections

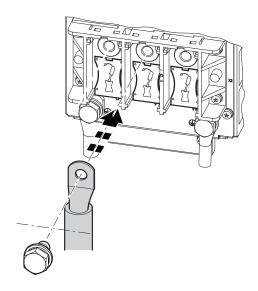
For the terminal assignment for the power connection of the various sizes, refer to the chapter "Terminal assignment" ( $\rightarrow$  136).

To achieve degree of protection IP20 according to EN 60529 with larger modules, the connectors must be secured against touch using a protection cap. The protection caps are included in the accessory bag. The ring lugs must be insulated using a heat shrink tubing.

- Power supply modules MDP90A-0500-.. and larger, line connection X1, braking resistor connection X3
- Axis modules MDA90A-0640-.. and larger: Motor connection X2

The power connection can be designed either with 1 or 2 parallel cables.

#### Connection with 1 cable



20119705995

- 1. Attach the heat shrink tubing at the ring lug.
- 2. Connect the cable as depicted in the figure.
- 3. Attach the protection caps, see chapter "Protection caps" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  66).

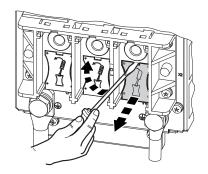
## **INFORMATION**

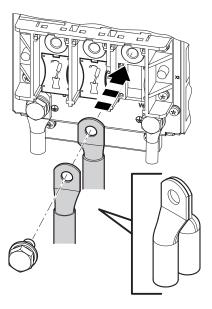


If the device is connected using 1 cable, the plastic plate in the connection block must not be removed.



# Connection with 2 cables





- 1. Remove the plastic plate in the connection block as depicted in the figure above.
- 2. Attach a heat shrink tubing at the ring lugs.
- 3. Connect the 2 cables as depicted in the figure above.

## 4.7.7 24 V supply voltage

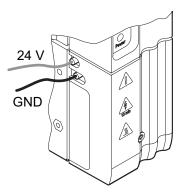
#### 24 V supply voltage without master module

 $\mathsf{MOVIDRIVE}^{\$}$  modular requires an external 24 V supply voltage. Us the following installation material for the connection:

M4 fork-type or ring lugs with insulating collar and a cable cross-section of maximum 4 mm<sup>2</sup>,

or

• M4 tubular cable lugs with insulating heat shrink tubing and a cable cross-section of maximum 6 mm<sup>2</sup>.



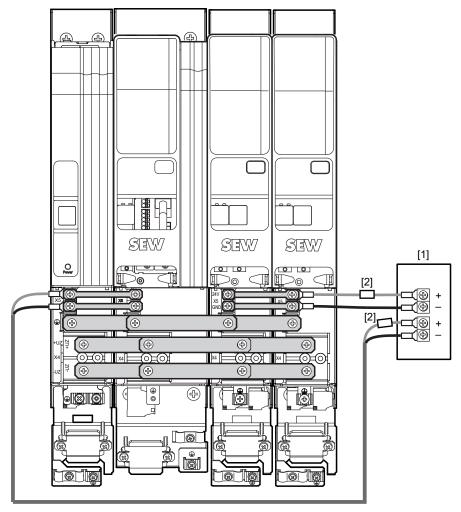
14476866443

Select the cross-section of the supply cable according to the power demand of the device to be supplied. Note the additionally required power of the directly supplied 24 V brakes for CMP motors with BK or BP brake without brake control.

The maximally permitted length of the 24 V supply cable is 30 m.



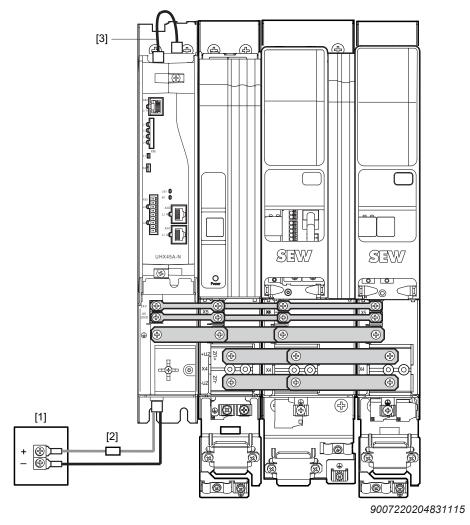
Electrical installation



- [1] External DC 24 V voltage supply
- [2] DC 24 V fuse



## 24 V supply voltage with master module UHX45A/MDM90A

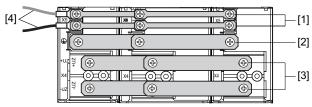


- [1] External DC 24 V supply at X5\_A
- [2] DC 24 V fuse
- [3] X5\_B → X5: DC 24 V supply voltage UHX45A

Only use the connection cable included in the delivery to connect the 24 V supply of the MOVI-C CONTROLLER® advanced.

Electrical installation

#### 4.7.8 Connection of an axis system



27021611563769099

- [1] Connection +24 V supply voltage
- [2] PE connection
- [3] X4: DC link connection
- [4] Connection external 24 V supply voltage

For information on how to connect a DC link, refer to chapter "Installing the busbar" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  75).

#### Particularities of the DC link connection

Use of axis modules ≤ MDA90A-1000-.. at the MDP90A-1100-.. power supply module.

# **INFORMATION**



If axis modules  $\leq$  MDA90A-1000-.. are operated on a MDP90A-1100-.. power supply module, either directly or to the right of an axis module  $\geq$  MDA90A-1400-..., the total of the nominal DC link currents  $I_{NDCL}$  of the axis modules  $\leq$  MDA90A-100-... must not exceed 153 A.

Example 1:

MDP90A-1100-..

 $MDA90A-0640-..I_{NDCL} = 64 A$ 

MDA90A-0640-..  $I_{NDCL} = 64 A$ 

 $MDA90A-0240-..I_{NDCI} = 24 A$ 

Total of  $I_{NDCL}$  = 152 A $\rightarrow$  Set-up is permitted

Example 2:

MDP90A-1100-..

MDA90A-1400-..

MDA90A-0640-..  $I_{NDCL} = 64 A$ 

MDA90A-0640-..  $I_{NDCL} = 64 A$ 

 $MDA90A-0640-..I_{NDCL} = 64 A$ 

Total of  $I_{NDCL}$  = 192 A $\rightarrow$  Set-up is not permitted

## Adapter connectors of the DC link connection

To be able to establish an axis system in which modules with DC link bars of different widths are used, adapter connectors must be used at the transition from wide to narrow or narrow to wide. These adapter connectors are listed in the following table.

# 4 Installation Electrical installation

The necessary closing covers are included with the adapter connectors.

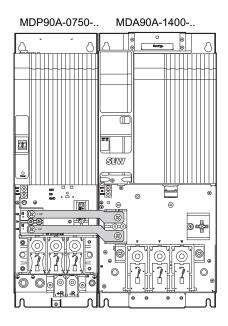
From module	To module	Adapter connectors	Part number
MDP90A-0750	MDA90A-1400	(O :u)	28244052
MDP90A-1100	<ul> <li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1000</li> <li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li> </ul>	O -12	28244079
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800	<ul> <li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1000</li> <li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li> </ul>	O-122	28244060
Closing cover			
MDA90A-1400 – MDA90A-1800	<ul> <li>MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-0240</li> <li>MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080</li> </ul>		18183751

The closing cover 18183751 is included with the adapter connectors 28244060. Adapter connectors are not included in the scope of delivery and must be ordered.

Examples of the DC link busbar with different bar widths

#### Example 1

Axis system with MDP90A-0750-.. power supply module, MDA90A-1400-.. axis module

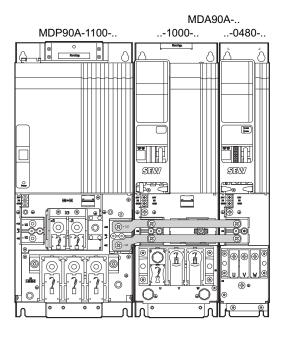


23268391819

Adapter connectors with the part number 28244052 must be ordered for this arrangement.

#### Example 2

Axis system with MDP90A-1100-.. power supply module, MDA90A-1000-.. axis module, MDA90A-0480-..



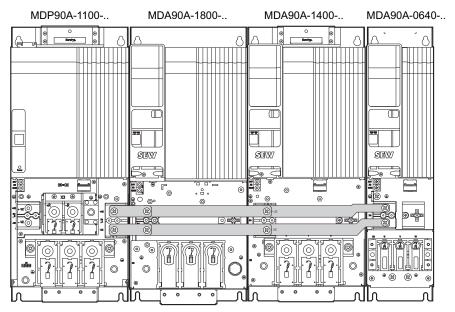


# 4

Adapter connectors with the part number 28244079 must be ordered for this arrangement.

# Example 3

Axis system with MDP90A-1100-.. power supply module, MDA90A-1800-.. axis module, MDA90A-1400-.., MDA90A-0640-..



23268389387

Adapter connectors with the part number 28244060 must be ordered for this arrangement.

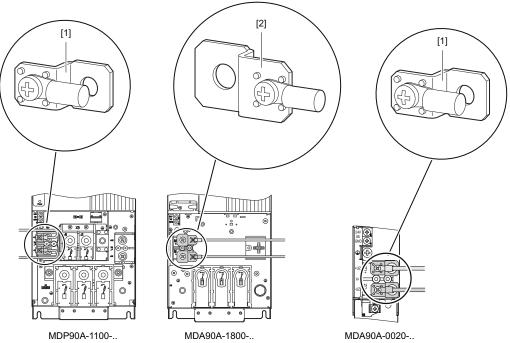
Electrical installation

#### 4.7.9 Connecting a safe brake module to the DC link

The safe BST brake module is directly supplied from the DC link. For connecting the safe brake module to the DC link, a set of angled bars is available in 2 sizes.

Axis module	Set of angled bars	Part number
MDP90A	Small	28249674
MDA90A-0020 0100	Small	28249674
MDD90A-0020 0080	Small	28249674
MDA90A-1400 1800	Large	28249682

The angled bars are screwed to the DC link bars in the last axis module on the right side or in the power supply module on the left side. Use a M4 screw to fasten a ring cable lug.



24312535051

# **A DANGER**



Dangerous voltages of up to DC 970 V can occur.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- After disconnecting from the supply system, wait at least 10 minutes and establish zero voltage before you start working on the power connections.
- After maintenance work, do not operate the axis system unless you have remounted the safety covers, because the device has only a IP00 degree of protection with the safety cover removed.

Observe the "Safety-related BST brake module" operating instructions for installation and the following installation notes:

- Comply with country-specific installation regulations.
- Use cables with a cross section of 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.



# 4 Installation Electrical installation

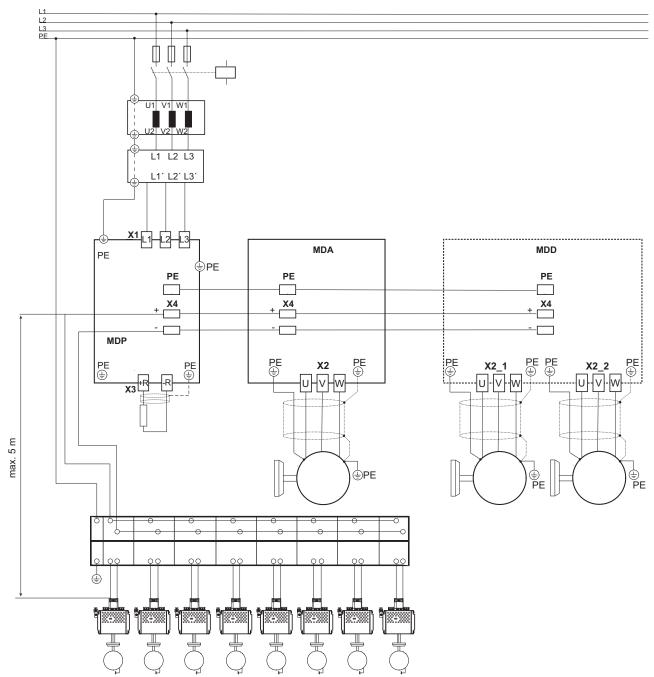
- Use suitable cable lugs for M4 screws.
- · Connect a maximum number of 8 BST brake modules to a DC link output.
- Only BST brake modules may be connected to the angled bars.
- · Protect the outgoing DC link with
  - 2 fuses. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends: At least DC 750 V, utilization category gG,

or

- 1 thermal circuit breaker TCB0100, set to 10 A.
- Limit the total cable length of the connection to a maximum of 5 m to be measured between tapping of the DC link and connection to the BST brake module), see also the following wiring diagram.

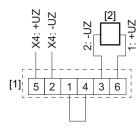


# Wiring diagram



# 4 Installation Electrical installation

# Wiring diagram when using a TCB thermal circuit breaker

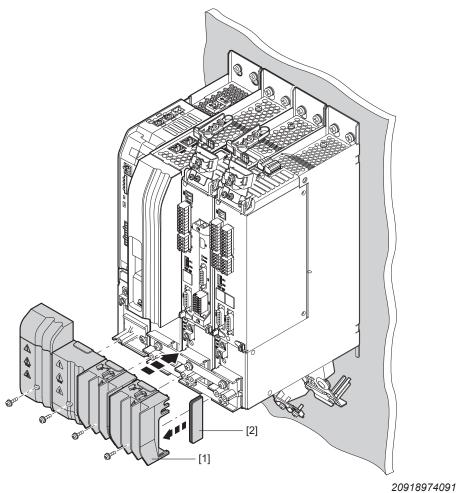


- [1] TCB thermal circuit breaker
- [2] BST safe brake module

#### 4.7.10 Installing touch guards and closing covers

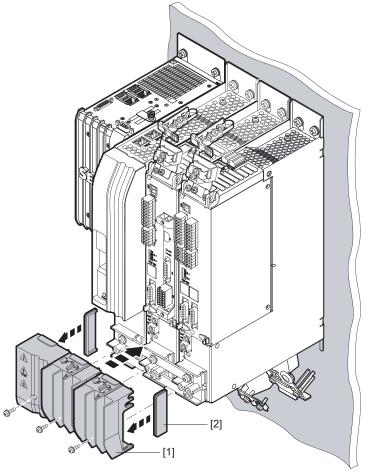
All modules of the application inverter are equipped with touch guards [1] and the outer modules of the axis system have closing covers [2], see the following figure. If the axis system contains a master module, the closing cover [2] only needs to be attached at the last module in the axis system.

With master module





Without master module



18014412466136331

- [1] Touch guard
- [2] Closing cover

Reinstall all touch guards [1] after installation work.

- 1. Insert the closing cover [2] into the touch guard [1].
- 2. Install the touch guard [1] on the respective module. Insert the screws and tighten them securely with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ )$  54).

Install one closing cover [2] each at the outer modules of the axis system. The closing covers prevent the DC link from being touched. Two closing covers are included with each power supply module.

# **A WARNING**



Missing touch guards and closing covers Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock

- Install all touch guards.
- · Install closing covers at the first and last module in the axis system.

#### 4.7.11 **Motor output**

## NOTICE

Connecting capacitive loads to an axis module.

Destruction of the axis module.

- Only connect ohmic/inductive loads (motors).
- Never connect capacitive loads.

#### 4.7.12 Output brake chopper

#### NOTICE

Connecting capacitive loads to the power supply module.

Connecting inductive loads to the power supply module.

Destruction of the power supply module.

- Only connect ohmic loads (braking resistors).
- Never connect capacitive or inductive loads.

#### 4.7.13 Temperature evaluation of the motor

The temperature evaluation can be connected in 2 ways:

- The encoder cable includes the cables of the temperature evaluation.
- The temperature evaluation is connected via terminal X10.

# **▲ WARNING**



Dangerous contact voltages at the signal terminals of the application inverter when connecting the wrong temperature sensors.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

Connect only temperature sensors with protective separation from the motor winding to the temperature evaluation. Otherwise, the requirements for protective separation are not met. Dangerous contact voltages may occur at the signal terminals of the application inverter via the signal electronics in case of an error.

#### 4.7.14 **Brake output**



#### INFORMATION

- If the brake connection and the motor connection are combined in one power cable, the brake cable must be shielded separately. The shielding of the power cable and the brake cable must be connected to the motor and application inverter over a large area.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to also use a shielded brake cable for separate brake cable routing.
- Note the different project planning criteria to determine the length of brake cable and motor cable.



## 4.7.15 Inputs/outputs

# NOTICE

Damage to the digital inputs and digital outputs.

The digital inputs and digital outputs are not electrically isolated. Incorrectly applied voltages can damage the digital inputs and digital outputs.

- Do not apply external voltages to the digital outputs.
- The digital inputs and outputs are dimensioned according to IEC 61131-2.
- The cable length must not exceed 30 m.
- Cables outside the control cabinet must be shielded.



# 4.7.16 System bus EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS

For connecting the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS system bus, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using only prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE.

# **NOTICE**

Use of wrong cables

Damage to the application inverter

Only 4-pole cables are permitted to be used as system bus cables [2]. If an 8-pole cable is used, malfunctions or failures may occur at the connected devices.

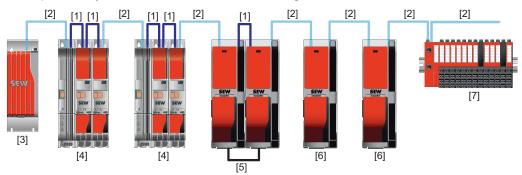
# **INFORMATION**



The mounting plates on which the axis systems are mounted must have a sufficiently large ground connection, e.g., a ground strap.

#### System bus and module bus cabling

Example of a system bus and module bus cabling



- [1] Module bus cable, 8-pin, color: anthracite gray.
- [2] System bus cable, 4-pin, color: light gray.
- [3] MOVI-C® CONTROLLER power UHX8x
- [4] MOVIDRIVE® modular
- [5] MOVIDRIVE® system with DC link connection
- [6] MOVIDRIVE® system
- [7] Other EtherCAT® stations at the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS



#### **Correct cabling**

Module bus cable

In the case of MOVIDRIVE® modular, the 8-core module bus cable connects the power supply module to the first axis module and the axis modules to one another; see figure ( $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  101).

In the case of MOVIDRIVE® modular, in addition to the system bus communication, the module bus is routed in the cable for information inside the device. The module bus cable is delivered in the length required as part of the accessories for the axis modules.

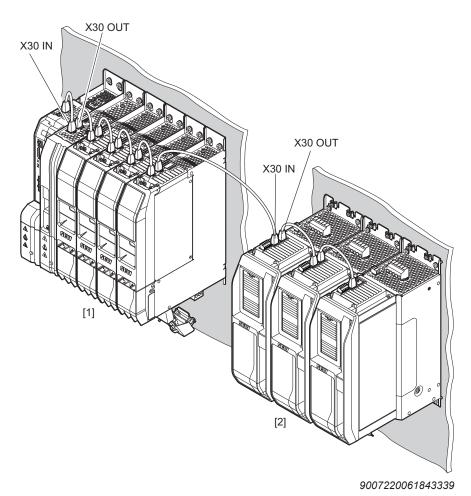
The connectors of the module bus cables are red and black to simplify correct attachment of the cables; see the following figure.

- The black connectors must be plugged into the bus input X30 IN.
- The red connectors must be plugged into the bus output X30 OUT.

System bus cable

The 4-pole system bus cable is used between automation components; see figure  $(\rightarrow \mathbb{B} \ 101)$ . Some of these components are listed here as examples:

- MOVI-C® CONTROLLER
- MOVIDRIVE® modular/system application inverter
- PC with MOVISUITE® engineering software
- MOVI-PLC® I/O system
- Other EtherCAT® stations at the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS



[1] MOVIDRIVE® modular

[2] MOVIDRIVE® system



#### 4.7.17 Encoder

The encoder cable may include the cables of the temperature evaluation.

For information on the pin assignment, refer to chapter "Terminal assignment at MDA single-axis module" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  139).

## **A WARNING**



Dangerous contact voltages at the terminals of the application inverter when connecting the wrong temperature sensors.

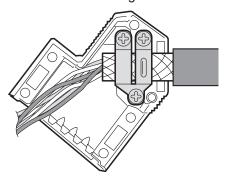
Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

 Connect only temperature sensors with protective separation from the motor winding to the temperature evaluation. Otherwise, the requirements for protective separation are not met. Dangerous contact voltages may occur at the terminals of the application inverter via the signal electronics in case of an fault.

#### Installation notes for encoder connection

#### Encoder cable

- Use shielded cables with twisted pair cores. Connect the shield over a wide area at both ends:
  - At the encoder in the cable gland or in the encoder plug,
  - At the application inverter in the housing of the D-sub connector.



13887834891

- Route the encoder cable separately from the power cables.
- Connect the shield on the inverter end in the housing of the D-sub connector over a large area.

# On the encoder/resolver

- To ensure a flawless shield connection, an EMC screw fitting must be used for the cable entry of the signal line.
- For drives with a plug connector, connect the shield on the encoder plug.

#### **Prefabricated cables**

SEW-EURODRIVE offers pre-fabricated cables for connecting encoders. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use these prefabricated cables.



# **Encoder connection/cable lengths**

Connection/Encoder	Cable length	
HTL encoder ES7C and EG7C	300 m	
Standard HTL encoder	200 m	
Other encoders	100 m	

# **INFORMATION**



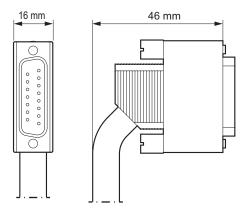
The maximum cable length might be reduced depending on the technical data of the respective encoder. Observe the manufacturer specifications.

#### 4.7.18 Self-assembled encoder cables

If self-assembled encoder cables are used, make sure to dimension the connector and the route the cable in a way that the safety cover of the application inverter can be closed.

The maximum permitted width of the connector is 16 mm.

The maximum permitted height of the connector up to the highest point of the cable routing is 46 mm.



14858590859

## Minimum requirements for encoder cables

Make sure that self-assembled cables fulfilled the following requirements:

- Cross section of voltage supply cable:
  - At least 0.25 mm<sup>2</sup> for cable lengths up to 50 m.
  - At least 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for cable lengths up to 100 m.
- · Cross section of the signal wire:
  - At least 0.25 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- · Capacitance per unit length:
  - Maximum 70 pF/m core/core.
  - Maximum 120 pF/m core/shield.
- · The cable must be shielded.
- Differential signals must be routed via twisted wires e.g. Data+ and Data-.



# 4.8 Installing options and accessories

## 4.8.1 Installing a card

Observe the safety notes in chapter "Electrical installation" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  80).

# **INFORMATION**

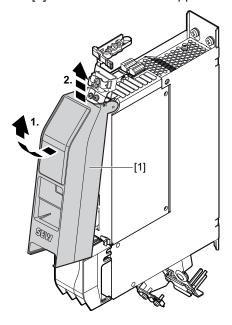


Requirements for installation.

Cards can only be installed in axis modules suitable for option cards.

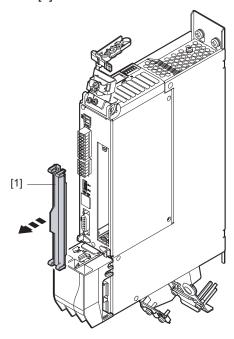
For information on which option card can be installed in which slot, refer to chapter "Card slots" ( $\rightarrow$   $\mathbb{B}$  49).

- 1. Disconnect the application inverter from the power supply. Disconnect the DC 24 V supply and the line voltage.
- 2. Ensure electrostatic discharge with suitable measures before starting the work. Suitable measures for equipotential bonding are e.g. the use of a discharge strap or wearing conductive shoes.
- 3. Remove the safety cover [1] from the front of the application inverter.





4. Remove the plastic cover [1] at the card slot.



18014412495192075

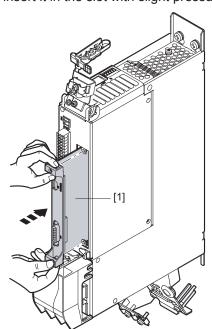
# **INFORMATION**

i

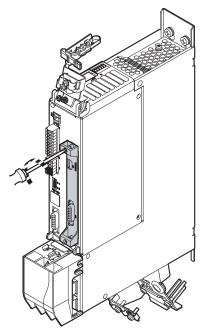
Handling the card

Hold the card by its edges only.

5. Take the card [1] and insert it in the slot with slight pressure.



6. Screw in the card with the specified tightening torque  $(\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\text{\tiny le}}{=}$  54).



18014412495199371

7. Install the safety cover at the front of the application inverter.

### 4.8.2 CIO21A and CID21A input/output card

## **INFORMATION**



Technical data of the option cards

For technical data and a detailed description of the encoder interface, refer to chapter "Technical data of the option cards".

### Voltage supply

The I/O cards are supplied by the basic unit via the 24 V voltage supply.

## Short-circuit behavior of digital outputs

The digital outputs are short-circuit-proof.

As soon as the short circuit is remedied, the target output voltage is output, meaning the output does not switch off.

#### Short circuit behavior of analog outputs

The analog outputs are short-circuit-proof.

In the event of a short circuit, the output current is limited to a maximum value of 30 mA. The short circuit current is not pulsating.

As soon as the short circuit is remedied, the target output voltage is output, meaning the output does not switch off.

#### Connecting inductive loads at digital outputs

The digital outputs can switch inductive loads up to an energy content of maximum 500 mJ 10 times per seconds at the maximum without any additional measures. For larger energy contents an external protective element (freewheeling diode) is required.

## Connecting 2 digital outputs in parallel

Connecting digital outputs in parallel is possible. The possible output current is doubled. Ensure identical parameterization of the digital outputs.

## Cable lengths

The maximum cable length of connections on the inputs and outputs is 30 m.

## **INFORMATION**



Shielding the cables.

Cables outside the control cabinet must be shielded.



# **CIO21A terminal assignment**

	Termir	nal	Connec- tion	Short description
	<b>-</b>	<b>←</b> .┌┬	1	S50/1 on: Current input active for Al2x
	9	,	_	S50/2 on: Current input active for Al3x
		N		S50/1 off¹): Voltage input active for AI2x
				S50/2 off <sup>1)</sup> : Voltage input active for Al3x
		X50:1	REF1	+10 V reference voltage output
		X50:2	Al21	Analog current and voltage input
		X50:3	Al22	Analog current and voltage input, reference for Al21
		X50:4	GND	Reference potential
		X50:5	Al31	Analog current and voltage input
SSO		X50:6	Al32	Analog current and voltage input, reference for Al31
		X50:7	GND	Reference potential
		X50:8	REF2	-10 V reference voltage output
		X51:1	AOV2	Analog voltage output 1, freely programmable
		X51:2	AOC2	Analog current output 1, freely programmable
<b>15</b>		X51:3	GND	Reference potential for the outputs AOV2 and AOC2
		X51:4	AOV3	Analog voltage output 2, freely programmable
		X51:5	AOC3	Analog current output 2, freely programmable
X52		X51:6	GND	Reference potential for the outputs AOV3 and AOC3
		X52:1	DI10	Digital input 1, freely programmable
		X52:2	DI11	Digital input 2, freely programmable
		X52:3	DI12	Digital input 3, freely programmable
		X52:4	DI13	Digital input 4, freely programmable
		X52:5	GND	Reference potential for the digital inputs DI10 – DI13
		X52:6	DO10	Digital output 1, freely programmable
		X52:7	DO11	Digital output 2, freely programmable
		X52:8	DO12	Digital output 3, freely programmable
		X52:9	DO13	Digital output 4, freely programmable
		X52:10	GND	Reference potential for the digital outputs DO10 – DO13

<sup>1)</sup> Delivery state

# **CID21A** terminal assignment

			Connec- tion	Short description
		X52:1	DI10	Digital input 1, freely programmable
		X52:2	DI11	Digital input 2, freely programmable
		X52:3	DI12	Digital input 3, freely programmable
		X52:4	DI13	Digital input 4, freely programmable
		X52:5	GND	Reference potential for the digital inputs DI10 – DI13
	x52 CID21A	X52:6	DO10	Digital output 1, freely programmable
		X52:7	DO11	Digital output 2, freely programmable
		X52:8	DO12	Digital output 3, freely programmable
		X52:9	DO13	Digital output 4, freely programmable
X52 CI		X52:10	GND	Reference potential for the digital outputs DO10 – DO13



# 4

#### 4.8.3 CES11A multi-encoder card

## **INFORMATION**



Technical data of the cards

For technical data and a detailed description of the encoder interface, refer to chapter "Technical data of the cards".

#### **Overview of functions**

The CES11A multi-encoder card expands the functionality of the application inverter in a way that an additional encoder can be evaluated. The encoder connected to the CES11A multi-encoder card can be used as motor encoder or external encoder.

#### Supported encoder types

The following encoder types can be evaluated by the CES11A multi-encoder card:

HTL 12/24 V (differential)
TTL (differential)
RS422
SIN/COS 1 V <sub>ss</sub> (differential)
HIPERFACE® with SIN/COS signals 1 V <sub>ss</sub>
SEW encoder (RS485) with SIN/COS signals 1 V <sub>SS</sub> , e.g. AS7W, AG7W
EnDat 2.1 with SIN/COS signals 1 V <sub>SS</sub>
SSI encoder with/without SIN/COS signals 1 V <sub>ss</sub>
CANopen encoder

## **Encoder connection/cable lengths**

Connection/Encoder	Cable length
HTL encoder ES7C and EG7C	300 m
Standard HTL encoder	200 m
Other encoders	100 m

## **INFORMATION**



The maximum cable length might be reduced depending on the technical data of the respective encoder. Observe the manufacturer specifications.



# Terminal assignment of TTL, HTL, SIN/COS encoder

card	Termin	al	Connection	Short description
		X17:1	A (COS+) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)
		X17:2	B (SIN+) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)
		X17:3	С	Signal track C (K0)
		X17:4	DATA+1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate
CES11A		X17:5	Reserved	-
		X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15	X17:7	Reserved	-
0000	0 0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
00000	9 0 1	X17:9	Ā (COS-) (K1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ (COS-) ( $\overline{K1}$ )
		X17:10	B (SIN-) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )
		X17:11	C	Negated signal track $\overline{\mathbb{C}}$ ( $\overline{K0}$ )
		X17:12	DATA-1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
•		X17:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

<sup>1)</sup> For encoders from SEW-EURODRIVE with electronic nameplate in type  ${\sf E.7S}$ 

## Terminal assignment HIPERFACE® and encoder from SEW-EURODRIVE (RS485)

card	Termir	nal	Connection	Short description
		X17:1	A (COS+) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)
		X17:2	B (SIN+) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)
		X17:3	Reserved	_
		X17:4	DATA+	Data line
CESTIA		X17:5	Reserved	-
		X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15 + 8	X17:7	Reserved	-
	0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
00000000000000000000000000000000000000	9 - 1	X17:9	A (COS-) (K1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ (COS-) ( $\overline{K1}$ )
		X17:10	B (SIN-) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )
		X17:11	Reserved	_
		X17:12	DATA-	Data line
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
•		X17:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

# Terminal assignment EnDat encoder

Card	Termin	al	Connection	Brief description
		X17:1	A (COS+)	Signal track A (COS+)
		X17:2	B (SIN+)	Signal track B (SIN+)
		X17:3	PULSE+	Clock signal
		X17:4	DATA+	Data line
CESTIA		X17:5	Reserved	-
8		X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15	X17:7	Reserved	-
0000	0 0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
xir	9 0 1	X17:9	Ā (COS-)	Negated signal track A (COS-)
	<b>♥</b>	X17:10	B (SIN-)	Negated signal track $\overline{\mathbb{B}}$ (SIN-)
		X17:11	PULSE-	Clock signal
		X17:12	DATA-	Data line
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
		X17:14	+TEMP_M	-
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

## Terminal assignment SSI encoder

Card	Termin	al	Connection	Brief description
		X17:1	Reserved	-
		X17:2	Reserved	-
		X17:3	PULSE+	Clock signal
		X17:4	DATA+	Data line RS485
CES11A		X17:5	Reserved	-
		X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15	X17:7	Reserved	-
0000	0 0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
XTT	9 - 0 1	X17:9	Reserved	-
	5	X17:10	Reserved	-
		X17:11	PULSE-	Clock signal
		X17:12	DATA-	Data line
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
•		X17:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

# Terminal assignment SSI and SIN/COS combination encoders

Card	Termin	al	Connection	Brief description
		X17:1	A (COS+)	Signal track A (COS+)
		X17:2	B (SIN+)	Signal track B (SIN+)
		X17:3	PULSE+	Clock signal
		X17:4	DATA+	Data line
CESHA		X17:5	Reserved	_
		X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15	X17:7	Reserved	_
00000000 00000000	0 0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
0 0 0 0 0	9 0 1	X17:9	Ā (COS-)	Negated signal track A (COS-)
		X17:10	B (SIN-)	Negated signal track B (SIN-)
		X17:11	PULSE-	Clock signal
		X17:12	DATA-	Data line
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
<b>#</b>		X17:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

## Terminal assignment CANopen encoder

Card	Termin	al	Connection	Brief description
		X17:1	Reserved	_
		X17:2	Reserved	_
		X17:3	Reserved	_
		X17:4	CAN_H	CAN high data cable
CESTIA		X17:5	Reserved	_
	$\bigcap$ 0	X17:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	15 + 8	X17:7	Reserved	_
00000	0 0 0	X17:8	GND	Reference potential
00000 00000	9 - 0 1	X17:9	Reserved	_
		X17:10	Reserved	_
		X17:11	Reserved	_
		X17:12	CAN_L	CAN low data cable
		X17:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
<b>•</b>		X17:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
		X17:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	12 V encoder supply

# 4

# Installation

Installing options and accessories

## 4.8.4 Safety cards CS..A

For detailed information on the safety card CS..A, refer to the manual "MOVISAFE® CS..A safety card".

# 4.9 Braking resistors

Observe the following points if braking resistors are installed:

 The supply cables to the braking resistors carry a high pulsed DC voltage during rated operation.

## **A** DANGER



Dangerous pulsed DC voltage of up to 970 V.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- Disconnect the application inverter from the supply system and wait 10 minutes before working on a braking resistor or its supply cables.
- Never operate the application inverter without touch guards and installed closing covers.
- Braking resistors get very hot during operation.

## **A WARNING**



The surfaces of the braking resistors will reach temperatures of up to 250  $^{\circ}$ C when the braking resistors are loaded with the nominal power.

Severe burns.

To prevent burns:

- · Do not touch any hot braking resistor.
- Select a suitable installation location for the braking resistors such as the control cabinet roof.



#### 4.9.1 Permitted installation of braking resistors

The surfaces of the resistors get very hot if loaded with nominal power. Make sure that you select an installation site that will accommodate these high temperatures. For this reason, braking resistors are usually mounted on top of the control cabinet.

## NOTICE



Braking resistors can overheat.

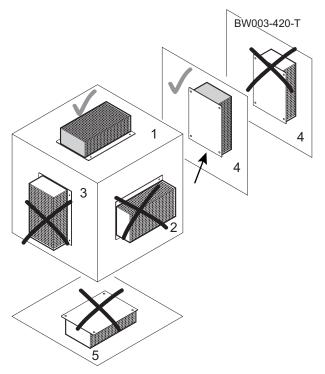
Non-permissible installation might lead to an accumulation of heat in the braking resistor due to reduced convection. A tripping temperature contact or an overheated braking resistor can lead to a system standstill.

Adhere to the following minimum clearances:

- 200 mm to adjacent components and walls
- 300 mm to above components/ceilings

Observe the following permitted mounting positions when installing the resistors:

Grid resistor

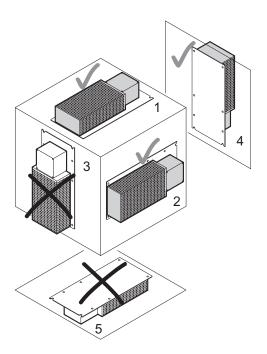


9007217767201163

The arrow marks the connection side.

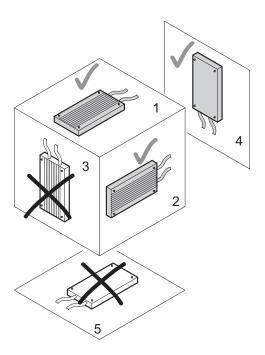


## Wire resistor



18512455307

## Flat type resistor



18512457739

## 4.9.2 Thermal protection with flat-type resistors

In the documented assignment of inverter and flat-type resistor, flat-type resistors have a thermal protection (non-replaceable fuse) that interrupts the current circuit in the event of overload.

## 4.9.3 Protection against thermal overload of the braking resistor

#### INFORMATION



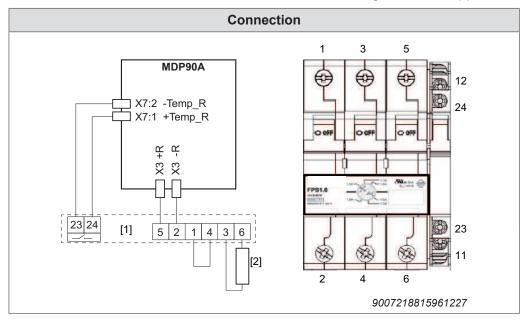
Guards for power supply modules with a nominal power of 50 kW and 75 kW

It is not permitted to separate the connection between power supply module and braking resistor. Guards, such as fuses or miniature circuit breakers are not permitted.

#### **External thermal circuit breaker TCB**

Power supply module MDP90A 10 kW, 25 kW, 110 kW

If an external TCB thermal circuit breaker is used, the following connection applies.



- [1] TCB thermal circuit breaker
- [2] Braking resistor

## **INFORMATION**



The polarity of the connections 5 (+R) and 2 (-R) must be strictly adhered to during connection of the TCB circuit breaker to the inverter.

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal contact is set (23-24 connection is opened) and evaluated in the power supply module.
- The connection between power supply module and braking resistor is disconnected.
- · This does not require a response by the PLC.
- It is not required to disconnect the supply system connection with an external switching device.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the power supply module switches all axis
  modules to "Output stage inhibited".



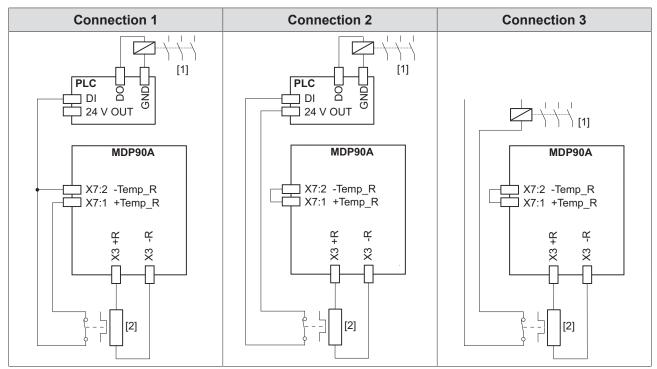
- Set the control knob of the thermal circuit breaker TCB to the tripping current I<sub>F</sub> of the connected braking resistor. Set the scaling 40 °C.
- After all cables are connected, the 3 upper screw holes must be covered with 3 touch guard caps. The touch guard caps are included in the delivery.



## Internal temperature switch -T

MDP90A-0100-.. power supply module

If an BW...-T braking resistor with internal temperature switch is used with a 10 kW power supply module, there are 3 possible connections.



- [1] Line contactor
- [2] Braking resistor

Note that the reference potential GND of the digital input control must be the same as the reference potential of the application inverter when connection 1 is used.

#### Connection 1

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal in the power supply module and in the PLC is evaluated.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the power supply module switches all axis modules to "Output stage inhibited".

#### · Connection 2

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal is evaluated only in the PLC.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.
- With connection 2, it is possible that the PLC finishes the current travel cycle although the thermal circuit breaker has tripped. Only then is the power supply disconnected. In this case, the residual braking energy W<sub>Rest</sub> = P<sub>BRnom</sub> × 20 s must not be exceeded.

#### · Connection 3

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal directly affects the line contactor.
- This does not require a response by the PLC.



 If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.

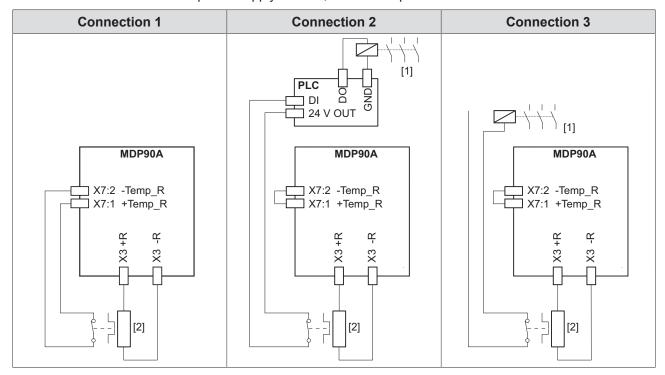
## **INFORMATION**



The braking resistor integrated in the MDP90A-0100-...-C00 power supply module is protected by the thermal protection.



If an BW...-T braking resistor with internal temperature switch is used with a 25 – 110 kW power supply module, there are 3 possible connections.



- [1] Line contactor
- [2] Braking resistor

#### Connection 1

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal in the power supply module is evaluated.
- This does not require a response by the PLC.
- It is not required to disconnect the supply system connection with an external switching device.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the power supply module switches all axis modules to "Output stage inhibited".

#### · Connection 2

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal is evaluated only in the PLC.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.
- With connection 2, it is possible that the PLC finishes the current travel cycle although the thermal circuit breaker has tripped. Only then is the power supply disconnected. In this case, the residual braking energy  $W_{Rest} = P_{BRnom} \times 20 \text{ s}$  must not be exceeded.

#### Connection 3

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal directly affects the line contactor.
- This does not require a response by the PLC.

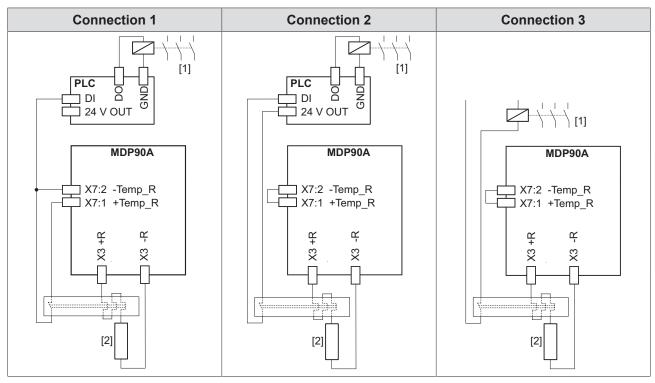


 If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no direct response in the application inverter.

## External bimetallic relay

MDP90A-0100-.. power supply module

If an external bimetallic relay is used with a 10 kW power supply module, there are 3 possible connections.



- [1] Line contactor
- [2] Braking resistor

Note that the reference potential GND of the digital input control must be the same as the reference potential of the application inverter when connection 1 is used.

## Connection 1

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal in the power supply module and in the PLC is evaluated.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the power supply module switches all axis modules to "Output stage inhibited".

#### · Connection 2

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal is evaluated only in the PLC.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.
- With connection 2, it is possible that the PLC finishes the current travel cycle although the thermal circuit breaker has tripped. Only then is the power supply disconnected. In this case, the residual braking energy  $W_{Rest} = P_{BRnom} \times 20 \text{ s}$  must not be exceeded.

#### Connection 3

If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal directly affects the line contactor.

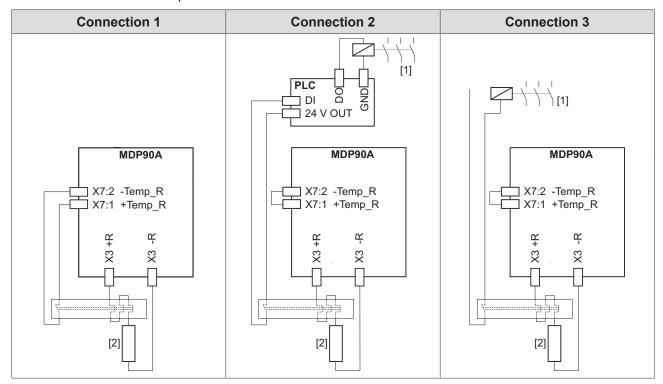


- This does not require a response by the PLC.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.



#### MDP90A-0250, 0500, 0750, 1100 power supply module

If an external bimetallic relay is used with a 25 - 110 kW power supply module, there are 3 possible connections.



- [1] Line contactor
- [2] Braking resistor

#### Connection 1

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal in the power supply module is evaluated.
- This does not require a response by the PLC.
- It is not required to disconnect the supply system connection with an external switching device.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the power supply module switches all axis modules to "Output stage inhibited".

#### · Connection 2

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal is evaluated only in the PLC.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the PLC must interrupt the power supply.
- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no response in the power supply module and the axis modules.
- With connection 2, it is possible that the PLC finishes the current travel cycle although the thermal circuit breaker has tripped. Only then is the power supply disconnected. In this case, the residual braking energy  $W_{Rest} = P_{BRnom} \times 20 \text{ s}$  must not be exceeded.

### Connection 3

- If the thermal circuit breaker trips, the signal directly affects the line contactor.
- This does not require a response by the PLC.



 If the thermal circuit breaker trips, there is no direct response in the application inverter.

# 4 Installation Line choke

#### 4.10 Line choke

Install the line choke close to the application inverter but outside the minimum clearance for cooling. The line choke must not be heated by the exhaust air of the application inverter.

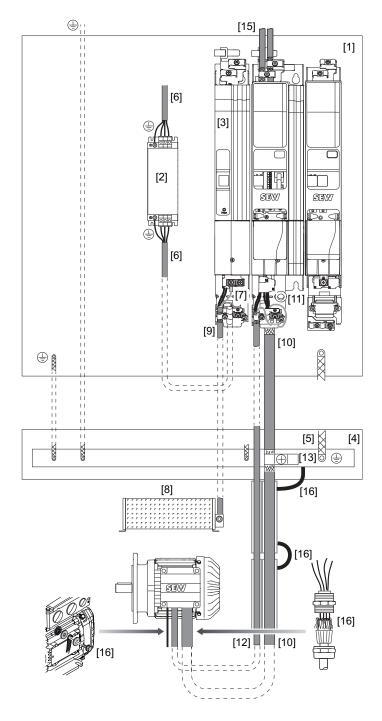
- · Install the line choke before the line filter.
- The connection cable between line choke and line filter does not have to be shielded.
- Limit the length of the cable between the line choke and the line filter to the absolute minimum needed.

### 4.11 Line filter

- Install the line filter close to the application inverter but outside the minimum clearance for cooling. The line filter must not be heated by the exhaust air of the application inverter.
- Do not wire any other consumers between the line filter and the application inverter.
- The connection cable between line filter and application inverter does not have to be shielded.
- Limit the length of the cable between the line filter and the application inverter to the absolute minimum needed.
- Do not switch between the line filter and application inverter.



## 4.12 EMC-compliant installation



19501899787

- [1] Zinc-coated mounting plate
- [2] Line filter
- [3] MDP power supply module
- [4] PE busbar
- [5] HF connection of PE busbar/mounting plate
- [6] Supply system cable
- [7] Power shield plate at the power supply module
- [8] Braking resistor

- [9] Braking resistor performance
- [10] Motor cable
- [11] Power shield plate at the axis module
- [12] Brake cable
- [13] Grounding clamp
- [15] Electronics shield plate
- [16] HF connection



The information in this chapter will help you to optimize the system in regard of electromagnetic compatibility, or to eliminate already existing EMC interferences.

The notes in this chapter are not legal regulations; they are merely recommendations for improving the electromagnetic compatibility of your plant.

For further notes on EMC-compliant installation, refer to the publication Drive Engineering - Practical Implementation, edition "EMC in Drive Engineering – Basic Theoretical Principles – EMC-Compliant Installation in Practice".

#### 4.12.1 Control cabinet

Use a control cabinet with conducting (galvanized) mounting plate. In cased more than one mounting plate is used, connect the plate over a large area.

Mount line filter and inverter on a shared mounting plate. Make sure they are connected over a large area and with good conductivity.

## 4.12.2 HF equipotential bonding in the system

In general, a suitable equipotential bonding between system, control cabinet, machine structure, cable ducts, and drives must be ensured.

Connect the individual sections in a HF-compatible manner.

From an electrical safety perspective, the PE busbar is the star point. The PE conductor replaces neither HF grounding nor shielding.

In terms of EMC, it is advantageous if the mounting plate is used as a star point with respect to HF equipotential bonding.

Perform the following measures for a suitable HF equipotential bonding:

- Connect the PE busbar to the mounting plate in a HF-compatible manner.
- Connect the shield metal cable ducts to the control cabinet in a HF-compatible manner.
- Connect the cable ducts with the mounting plate in the control cabinet using an HF litz wire.
- Connect the parts of the shield metal cable ducts in a HF-compatible manner.
- Connect the shield metal cable ducts to the gearmotor in a HF-compatible manner.

#### 4.12.3 Cable installation

Route the power cables, such as motor cable and brake cable separated from the supply system cable and control cable.

Route all cables as close to the reference potential as possible, e.g. the mounting plate.

All cables must be as short as possible. Avoid spare loops.

## 4.12.4 Supply system cable connection

The supply system cable can be connected to the line choke and/or line filter using twisted unshielded single conductors, or using unshielded cables.

If necessary, shielded cables can increase the EMC.



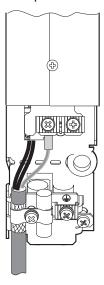
#### 4.12.5 Line filter connection

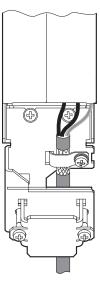
Limit the length of connection cables between line filter and inverter to the absolute minimum needed.

In general, filtered and unfiltered cables must not be routed together. For this reason, route incoming and outgoing line filter cables separately.

## 4.12.6 Braking resistor connection

For connecting braking resistors, use 2 closely twisted conductors or a shielded power cable. Connect the braided shields of shielded cables over the entire circumference. Use the designated shield plates at the basic device to connect the shield.





19500969867

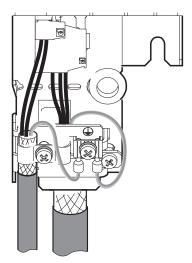


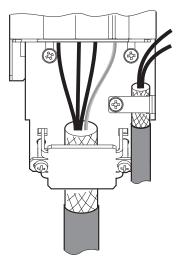
#### 4.12.7 Motor and brake connection

Only use shielded motor cables. Connect the braided shield of the motor cable at both ends over its entire circumference to the power shield plate at the inverter.

Shielded cables must be selected for the brake supply. The shield of the brake cable can be connected to the power shield plate at the inverter.

In case motor cable and brake cable are combined in a shared cable, the cable must have an inner shield separating the brake cable from the motor conductors. In addition, the cables have an overall shield.





9007218755713291

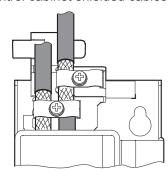
SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use prefabricated cables.

In case of especially high requirements, an additional connection point for the shield is recommended. To limit the emitted interference the motor shield can additionally be grounded to the control cabinet outlet using commercial installation materials (grounding clamps or EMC screw fittings).

#### 4.12.8 **Control cable connection**

The digital inputs can be connected using an unshielded single conductor. Shielded cables increase the EMC. Use the designated shield plates to connect the shield.

For routing outside of the control cabinet shielded cables must be used.



19500974731

#### 4.12.9 **Encoder connection**

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use prefabricated encoder cables.

The shield of prefabricated cables by SEW-EURODRIVE is connected via the connector.



# 4.12.10 Shielding connection

Ensure a shield connection suitable for HF, e.g. by using grounding clamps, or EMC cable glands, so that the braided shield has a large connection surface.

i

i

#### 4.13 **Terminal assignment**

## **INFORMATION**

i Reference potentials inside the device:

The device internal reference potential is designated as GND in the following table.

All reference potentials GND are internally connected to PE.

## **INFORMATION**

The assignment "reserved" means that no cable must be connected to this connection.

## **INFORMATION**

The technical data for the connection of power electronics and control electronics are listed in chapter --- FEHLENDER LINK ---.



# 4.13.1 Terminal assignment at MDP power supply module

Representa- tion	Terminal	Connection	Short description
X3	X1:L1	L1	
	X1:L2	L2	Line connection MDP90A-0100 (size 1)
X1	X1:L3	L3	
( <del>+</del> )	<b>=</b>	PE	PE connection
000	X1:L1	L1	
	X1:L2	L2	Line connection MDP90A-0250 (size 2)
<b>(4)</b>	X1:L3	L3	
	<b>(b)</b>	PE	PE connection
L1 L2 L3	X1:1	L1	
	X1:2	L2	Line connection MDP90A-0500 – 0750 (size 3)
	X1:3	L3	
<b>(4)</b>	+	PE	PE connection
L1 L2 L3	X1:1	L1	
	X1:2	L2	Line connection MDP90A-1100 (size 4)
#-#-#	X1:3	L3	
<b>(4)</b>	<b>(</b>	PE	PE connection
X3	X3:+R	+R	Braking resistance connection MDP90A-0100 (size 1)
	X3:-R	-R	Braking resistance connection with 30A-0100 (Size 1)
X1	X3:R <sub>i</sub>	D	Reserved with size 1 as no R <sub>i</sub> available
	AJ.N <sub>i</sub>	R <sub>i</sub>	Connection of internal braking resistor to MDPC00 (R <sub>i</sub> )
<b>(+)</b>	<b>(+)</b>	PE	PE connection
+R -R	X3:+R	+R	Braking resistance connection MDP90A-0250 – 0750 (Sizes 2, 3)
	X3:-R	-R	Blaking resistance connection wide 90A-0250 - 0750 (Sizes 2, 3)
<b>(4)</b>	<b>+</b>	PE	PE connection
O X3 O	X3:+R	+R	Dealine assistance assistance MDD00A 4400 (size 4)
₩ R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R	X3:-R	-R	Braking resistance connection MDP90A-1100 (size 4)
(b)	(1)	PE	PE connection

Representa- tion	Terminal	Connection	Short description
<ul><li>⊕ +Uz</li><li>-Uz</li></ul>	X4: +V <sub>DC link</sub> X4:-	+V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection
<b>(4)</b>	V <sub>DC link</sub>	PE	PE connection
+ UZ	X4: +V <sub>DC link</sub>	+V <sub>DC link</sub>	DO link connection left side MDD004 4400 (size 4)
- UZ ( - UZ	X4:- V <sub>DC link</sub>	-V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection left side MDP90A-1100 (size 4)
( <del>+</del> )	<b>+</b>	PE	PE connection
	X4: +V <sub>DC link</sub>	+V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection right side MDP90A-1100 (size 4)
	X4:- V <sub>DC link</sub>	-V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection right side MDF 90A-1100 (Size 4)
	<b>(</b>	PE	PE connection
© 24 V	X5:24 V	V <sub>1</sub> 24 V	+24 V supply voltage
◎ GND	X5:GND	GND	+24 V Supply Voltage
X30 OUT	X30 OUT		
X30 OUT	System bus	System bus	
	X7:1	+TEMP_R	DC 24 V auxiliary voltage output
2	X7:2	-TEMP_R	Sensor input for temperature monitoring of the braking resistor
3 0	X7:3	Reserved	_
	X7:4	Reserved	_

# 4.13.2 Terminal assignment at MDA single-axis module

Representa-	Terminal	Port	Short description	
UV	X2:U	U		
<b>i</b> w	X2:V	V	Motor connection MDA90A-0020 – 0120 (Sizes 1, 2)	
<b>(4)</b>	X2:W	W		
(#)	<b>(b)</b>	PE	PE connection	
U V W	X2:U	U		
	X2:V	V	Motor connection MDA90A-0160 – 0240 (size 3)	
	X2:W	W		
<b>(4)</b>	<b>=</b>	PE	PE connection	
U V W	X2:U	U		
	X2:V	V	Motor connection MDA90A-0640 – 1000 (Sizes 4, 5)	
	X2:W	W		
<b>(4)</b>	<b>(</b>	PE	PE connection	
U V W	X2:U	U		
	X2:V	V	Motor connection MDA90A-1400 – 1800 (size 6)	
4,44,44,44	X2:W	W		
<b>(4)</b>	<b>(</b>	PE	PE connection	
	X4:+V <sub>DC link</sub>	+V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection	
<ul><li>○ +U<sub>Z</sub></li><li>○ -U<sub>Z</sub></li></ul>	X4:-V <sub>DC link</sub>	-V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC IIIIk connection	
( <del> </del> ) 92	<b>+</b>	PE	PE connection	
	X4:+V <sub>DC link</sub>	+V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection MDA00A 1400 1800 (size	
	X4:-V <sub>DC link</sub>	-V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection MDA90A-1400 – 1800 (size 6)	
	<b>(±)</b>	PE	PE connection	
© 24 V	X5:24 V	V <sub>I</sub> 24 V	DC 24 V supply voltage	
◎ GND	X5:GND	GND	Reference potential	
DB0	X10:DB0	DB00	Brake control	
GND	X10:GND	GND	Reference potential	
TF1 GND	X10:TF1	TF1	Sensor input for temperature monitoring of the motor	
	X10:GND	GND	Reference potential	
<b>(+)</b>	(1)	PE	PE connection	

Representa-	Terminal	Port	Short description
X30 OUT	X30 OUT		
X30 IN	X30 IN		System bus
	X31		SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
	X20:1	DI00	Digital input 1, with fixed assignment "Output stage enable"
	X20:2	DI01	Digital input 2, freely programmable
3	X20:3	DI02	Digital input 3, freely programmable
O   4   D     O     5   D	X20:4	DI03	Digital input 4, freely programmable
0 6	X20:5	DI04	Digital input 5, freely programmable
0 7 0	X20:6	DI05	Digital input 6, freely programmable
	X20:7	GND	Reference potential
	X20:8	+24 V	DC 24 V voltage output
ОПЪ	X21:1	DO00	Digital output 1, freely programmable
	X21:2	DO01	Digital output 2, freely programmable
3	X21:3	DO02	Digital output 3, freely programmable
	X21:4	DO03	Digital output 4, freely programmable
	X21:5	GND	Reference potential
	X6:1	F_STO_P1	DC +24 V input F_STO_P1
15	X6:2	F_STO_M	DC 0 V input F_STO_M
3	X6:3	F_STO_P2	DC +24 V input F_STO_P2
5	X6:4	GND	Reference potential
	X6:5	24 V STO_OUT	V <sub>out</sub> = DC 24 V supply of F_STO_P1 and F_STO_P2

Representa- tion	Terminal	Port	Brief description motor encoder resolver	
	X15:1	S2 (SIN +)	Signal track	
	X15:2	S1 (COS +)	Signal track	
	X15:3	Reserved	-	
	X15:4	Reserved	-	
	X15:5	R1 (REF +)	Supply voltage resolver	
	X15:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
15	X15:7	Reserved	-	
0 0 0	X15:8	Reserved	-	
9 0 0 1	X15:9	S4 (SIN -)	Signal track	
	X15:10	S3 (COS -)	Signal track	
	X15:11	Reserved	-	
	X15:12	Reserved	-	
	X15:13	R2 (REF -)	Supply voltage resolver	
	X15:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
	X15:15	Reserved	-	

Representa- tion	Terminal	Port	Brief description motor encoder Sin/Cos encoder, TTL encoder	
	X15:1	A (COS +) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)	
	X15:2	B (SIN +) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)	
	X15:3	C (K0)	Signal track C (K0)	
	X15:4	DATA+1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate	
	X15:5	Reserved	_	
	X15:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
15	X15:7	Reserved	_	
0 0 0	X15:8	GND	Reference potential	
9 0 0 1	X15:9	Ā (COS -) ( <del>K</del> 1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ (COS-) ( $\overline{K1}$ )	
	X15:10	B (SIN -) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )	
	X15:11	C (KO)	Negated signal track $\overline{C}$ ( $\overline{K0}$ )	
	X15:12	DATA-1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate	
	X15:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply	
	X15:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
	X15:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V	

<sup>1)</sup> For encoders from SEW-EURODRIVE with electronic nameplate in type E.7S

Representa- tion	Terminal	Port	Brief description motor encoder HTL encoder	
	X15:1	A (K1)	Signal track A (K1)	
	X15:2	B (K2)	Signal track B (K2)	
	X15:3	C (K0)	Signal track C (K0)	
	X15:4	Reserved	-	
	X15:5	Reserved	-	
	X15:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
15	X15:7	Reserved	_	
9 0 1	X15:8	GND	Reference potential	
	X15:9	Ā ( <del>K</del> 1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ ( $\overline{K1}$ )	
9	X15:10	B (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ ( $\overline{K2}$ )	
	X15:11	<u>C</u> ( <u>K0</u> )	Negated signal track $\overline{C}$ ( $\overline{K0}$ )	
	X15:12	Reserved	-	
	X15:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply	
	X15:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation	
	X15:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V	

Representa- tion	Terminal	Port	Brief description motor encoder HIPERFACE® and SEW-EURODRIVE encoder (RS485)
	X15:1	A (COS +) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)
	X15:2	B (SIN +) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)
	X15:3	Reserved	_
	X15:4	DATA+	Data line RS485
	X15:5	Reserved	-
	X15:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
15	X15:7	Reserved	-
9 0 1	X15:8	GND	Reference potential
	X15:9	A (COS -) (K1)	Negated signal track A (COS-) (K1)
	X15:10	B (SIN -) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )
	X15:11	Reserved	-
	X15:12	DATA-	Data line
	X15:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
	X15:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	X15:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V

# 4.13.3 Terminal assignment at MDD double-axis module

Representa-	Terminals		Port	Short description
U V W	X2_1:U X2_1:V	X2_2:U X2_2:V	V W	Motor connection MDD90A-0020 – 0080 (Sizes 1, 2)
<b>(4)</b>	X2_1:W ⊕	X2_2:W	PE	PE connection
<ul><li>⊕ +Uz</li><li>⊙ -Uz</li></ul>	X4:+V <sub>DC link</sub> X4:-V <sub>DC link</sub>		+V <sub>DC link</sub> -V <sub>DC link</sub>	DC link connection
	<b>(</b>		PE	PE connection
© 24 V	X5:24 V		V <sub>1</sub> 24	DC 24 V supply voltage
© GND	X5:GND		GND	Reference potential
DB0	X10_1:DB0	X10_2:DB0	DB00	Brake control
GND	X10_1:GND	X10_2:GND	GND	Reference potential
TF1 GND	X10_1:TF1	X10_2:TF1	TF1	Sensor input for temperature monitoring of the motor
<b>(4)</b>	X10_1:GND	X10_2:GND	GND	Reference potential
	<b>(</b>		PE	PE connection
X30 OUT X30 IN	X30 OUT  X30 IN			System bus
	X31			SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface
ГОПАБ	X20_1:1	X20_2:1	DI00	Digital input 1, with fixed assignment "Output stage enable"
	X20_1:2	X20_2:2	DI01	Digital input 2, freely programmable
3	X20_1:3	X20_2:3	DI02	Digital input 3, freely programmable
	X20_1:4	X20_2:4	DI03	Digital input 4, freely programmable
	X20_1:5	X20_2:5	DI04	Digital input 5, freely programmable
	X20_1:6	X20_2:6	DI05	Digital input 6, freely programmable
	X20_1:7	X20_2:7	GND	Reference potential
	X20_1:8	X20_2:8	+24 V	DC 24 V voltage output
	X21_1:1	X21_2:1	DO00	Digital output 1, freely programmable
	X21_1:2	X21_2:2	DO01	Digital output 2, freely programmable
3	X21_1:3	X21_2:3	DO02	Digital output 3, freely programmable
	X21_1:4	X21_2:4	DO03	Digital output 4, freely programmable
<u> </u>	X21_1:5	X21_2:5	GND	Reference potential

Representa- tion	Terminals		Port	Short description
1 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	X6_1:1	X6_2:1	F_STO_P1	DC +24 V input F_STO_P1
	X6_1:2	X6_2:2	F_STO_M	DC 0 V input F_STO_M
	X6_1:3	X6_2:3	F_STO_P2	DC +24 V input F_STO_P2
	X6_1:4	X6_2:4	GND	Reference potential
	X6_1:5	X6_2:5	24 V STO_OUT	V <sub>out</sub> = DC 24 V supply of F_STO_P1 and F_STO_P2

Representa- tion	Teri	minals	Port	Brief description motor encoder resolver
	X15_1:1	X15_2:1	S2 (SIN +)	Signal track
	X15_1:2	X15_2:2	S1 (COS +)	Signal track
	X15_1:3	X15_2:3	Reserved	-
	X15_1:4	X15_2:4	Reserved	-
	X15_1:5	X15_2:5	R1 (REF +)	Supply voltage resolver
8	X15_1:6	X15_2:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
15	X15_1:7	X15_2:7	Reserved	-
0 0 0	X15_1:8	X15_2:8	Reserved	-
9 0 0 1	X15_1:9	X15_2:9	S4 (SIN -)	Signal track
9	X15_1:10	X15_2:10	S3 (COS-)	Signal track
	X15_1:11	X15_2:11	Reserved	-
	X15_1:12	X15_2:12	Reserved	-
	X15_1:13	X15_2:13	R2 (REF -)	Supply voltage resolver
	X15_1:14	X15_2:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	X15_1:15	X15_2:15	Reserved	-

Representa- tion	Tern	ninals	Port	Brief description motor encoder Sin/Cos encoder, TTL encoder
	X15_1:1	X15_2:1	A (COS +) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)
	X15_1:2	X15_2:2	B (SIN +) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)
	X15_1:3	X15_2:3	C (K0)	Signal track C (K0)
	X15_1:4	X15_2:4	DATA+1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate
	X15_1:5	X15_2:5	Reserved	_
	X15_1:6	X15_2:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
15	X15_1:7	X15_2:7	Reserved	_
0 0	X15_1:8	X15_2:8	GND	Reference potential
9 0 0 1	X15_1:9	X15_2:9	Ā (COS -) (K1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ (COS-) ( $\overline{K1}$ )
5	X15_1:10	X15_2:10	B (SIN -) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )
	X15_1:11	X15_2:11	C (KO)	Negated signal track $\overline{C}$ ( $\overline{K0}$ )
	X15_1:12	X15_2:12	DATA-1)	Data cable for electronic nameplate
	X15_1:13	X15_2:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
	X15_1:14	X15_2:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	X15_1:15	X15_2:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V

<sup>1)</sup> For encoders from SEW-EURODRIVE with electronic nameplate in type E.7S

Representa- tion	Terr	minals	Port	Brief description motor encoder HTL encoder
	X15_1:1	X15_2:1	A (K1)	Signal track A (K1)
	X15_1:2	X15_2:2	B (K2)	Signal track B (K2)
	X15_1:3	X15_2:3	C (K0)	Signal track C (K0)
	X15_1:4	X15_2:4	Reserved	_
	X15_1:5	X15_2:5	Reserved	_
	X15_1:6	X15_2:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
15	X15_1:7	X15_2:7	Reserved	_
0 0 0	X15_1:8	X15_2:8	GND	Reference potential
9 0 0 1	X15_1:9	X15_2:9	Ā ( <del>K</del> 1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ ( $\overline{K1}$ )
9	X15_1:10	X15_2:10	B (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{B}$ ( $\overline{K2}$ )
	X15_1:11	X15_2:11	C (KO)	Negated signal track $\overline{C}$ ( $\overline{K0}$ )
	X15_1:12	X15_2:12	Reserved	-
	X15_1:13	X15_2:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
	X15_1:14	X15_2:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	X15_1:15	X15_2:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V

Representa- tion	Terr	ninals	Port	Brief description motor encoder HIPERFACE® and SEW-EURODRIVE encoder (RS485)
	X15_1:1	X15_2:1	A (COS +) (K1)	Signal track A (COS+) (K1)
	X15_1:2	X15_2:2	B (SIN +) (K2)	Signal track B (SIN+) (K2)
	X15_1:3	X15_2:3	Reserved	_
	X15_1:4	X15_2:4	DATA+	Data line RS485
	X15_1:5	X15_2:5	Reserved	_
	X15_1:6	X15_2:6	-TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
15	X15_1:7	X15_2:7	Reserved	_
0 0 0	X15_1:8	X15_2:8	GND	Reference potential
9 0 1	X15_1:9	X15_2:9	Ā (COS -) (K1)	Negated signal track $\overline{A}$ (COS-) ( $\overline{K1}$ )
	X15_1:10	X15_2:10	B (SIN -) (K2)	Negated signal track $\overline{\mathbb{B}}$ (SIN-) ( $\overline{K2}$ )
	X15_1:11	X15_2:11	Reserved	_
	X15_1:12	X15_2:12	DATA-	Data line
	X15_1:13	X15_2:13	V <sub>S24VG</sub>	24 V encoder supply
	X15_1:14	X15_2:14	+TEMP_M	Motor temperature evaluation
	X15_1:15	X15_2:15	V <sub>S12VG</sub>	Encoder supply 12 V

## 4.13.4 Terminal assignment at master module UHX45A/MDM90A

Representa- tion	Terminal	Connection	Short description	
24	X5_A:24V	V <sub>1</sub> 24 V	External DC 24 V supply voltage from housing MD-M90A	
GND	X5_A:GND	GND	Reference potential housing MDM90A	
24	X5_B:24V	V <sub>1</sub> 24 V	Output of DC 24 V supply voltage from housing MD M90A	
	X5_B:GND	GND	Reference potential housing MDM90A	
◎ 24 V	X5:24 V	V <sub>1</sub> 24 V	DC 24 V supply voltage UHX45A	
□ GND	X5:GND	GND	Reference potential UHX45A	
	X85:1-3	RS485	RS485 interface (in preparation)	
	X85:4-6	CAN1	System bus CAN 1 – non-floating (in preparation)	
	X85:7-9	CAN2	System bus CAN 2 – non-floating (in preparation)	

## 4.14 Wiring diagrams

## 4.14.1 General information on the wiring diagrams

- For technical data of the power electronics and the control electronics, refer to chapter "Technical data" ( $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  223).
- For the terminal assignment and connections, refer to chapter "Terminal assignment" (→ 

  136).

### 4.14.2 Power connection

## **NOTICE**

Incorrectly placed components.

Destruction of the power supply module.

 Do not install any other components between the line filter and the power supply module.

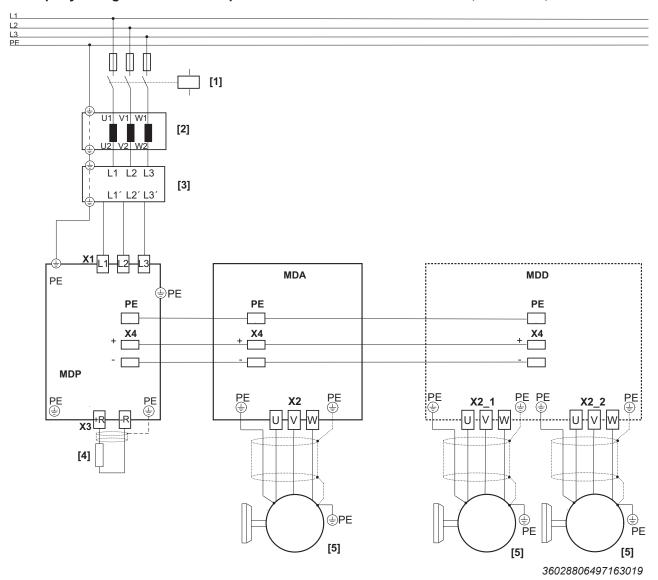
## **NOTICE**

Overtemperature of line filter and line choke.

Destruction of line filter and line choke.

 Make sure line filter and line choke are not heated by warm exhaust air of other devices.

## Exemplary wiring of the MDP90A.. power connections with line contactor, line choke, and line filter



[1] Line contactor

[2] Line choke (optional)

[3] Line filter

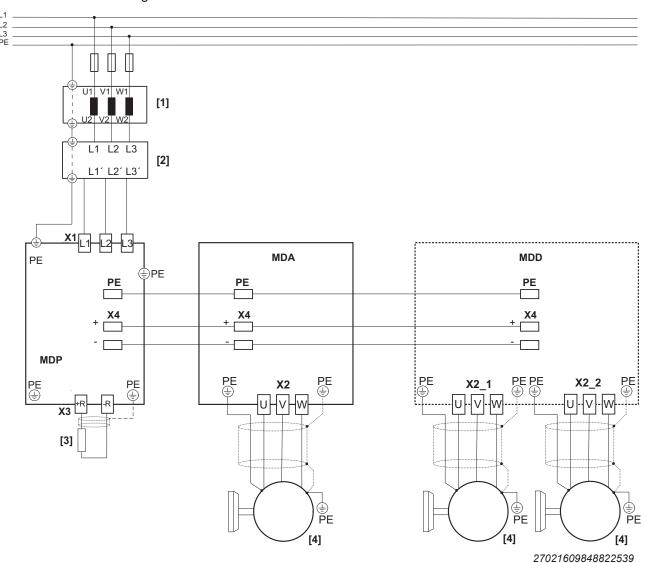
[4] Connection of the braking resistor.

[5] Motor

MDP Power supply module
MDA Single-axis module
MDD Double-axis module

## Wiring the MDP90A-0250, 0500, 0750, 1100 power connections without line contactor

Operation without line contactor is only possible for power supply modules of 25 kW of higher.



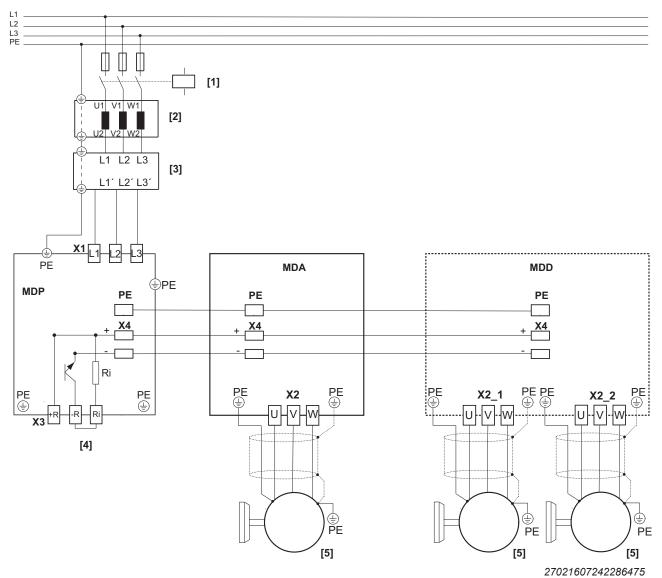
- [1] Line choke (optional)
- [2] Line filte
- [3] Connection of the braking resistor.
- [4] Motor
- MDP Power supply moduleMDA Single-axis moduleMDD Double-axis module

## **INFORMATION**



In case of a line connection without line contactor, the temperature evaluation of the braking resistor via connection X7 of the power supply module must be ensured. The temperature evaluation is evaluated as error message in each axis.

## Wiring of the MDP90A-..-C00 power connections using the integrated braking resistor



[1] Line contactor

[2] Line choke (optional)

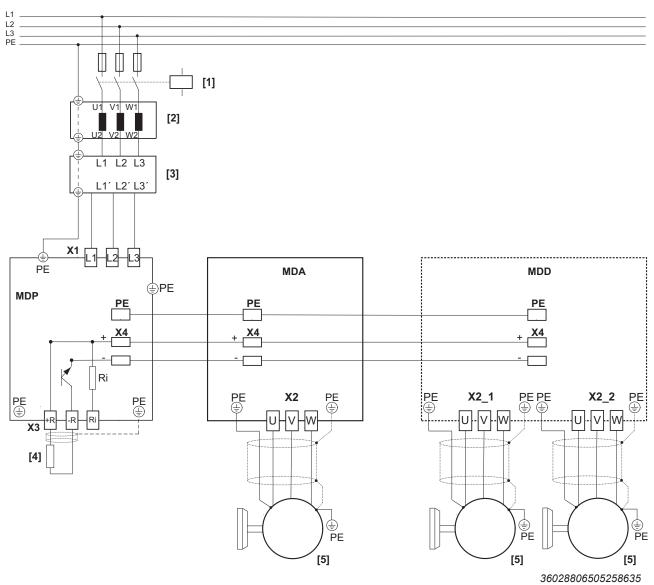
[3] Line filter

[4] Connection of the braking resistor.

[5] Motor

MDP Power supply module
MDA Single-axis module
MDD Double-axis module

## Wiring of the MDP90A-..-C00 power connections using the external braking resistor



- [1] Line contactor
- [2] Line choke (optional)
- [3] Line filter
- [4] Connection of the braking resistor.
- [5] Motor
- MDP Power supply moduleMDA Single-axis moduleMDD Double-axis module



## 4.14.3 Brake control

Legend:

Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits (rapid brake application)

Cut-off in the DC circuit

Brake

BS = accelerator coil

TS = coil section

DC brake with one brake coil

3a Auxiliary terminal strip in terminal box 5a

Control cabinet limit

WH White RD Red BU Blue

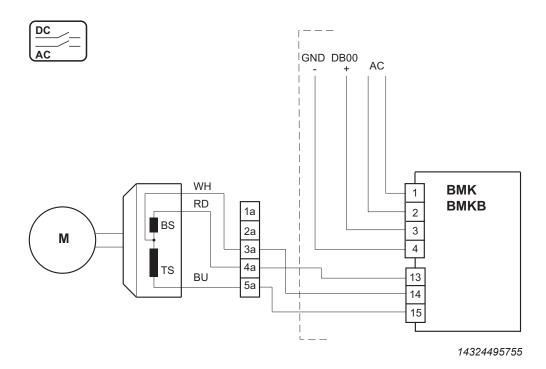
## **INFORMATION**

Type and source of the hazard

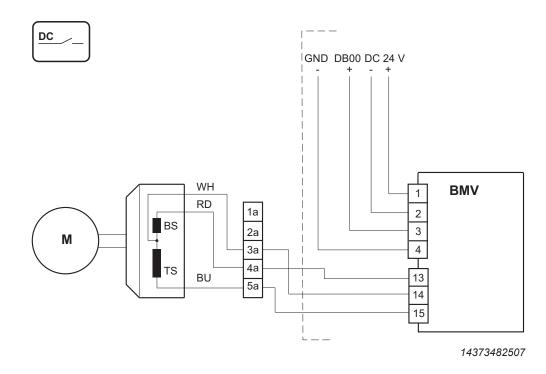
The selection of the brake control and the shown connection diagrams only represent one of the many possibilities. Observe the catalogs and operating instructions of the motors for more information and installation notes.

i

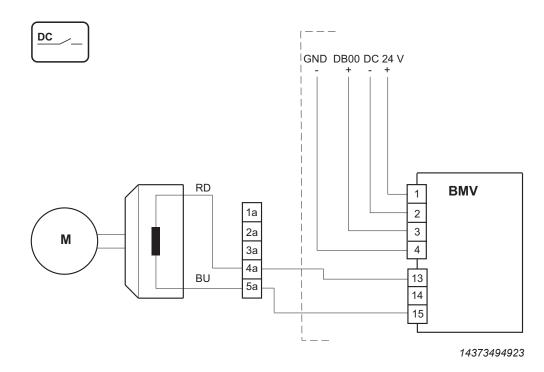
## BMK. brake control



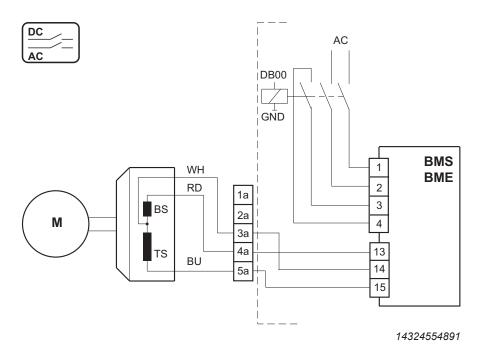
## BMV brake control - 2 coils



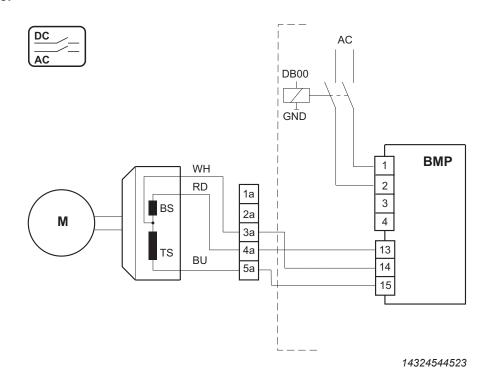
## BMV brake control - 1 coil



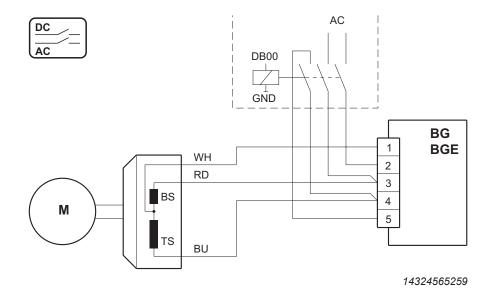
## **BMS, BME** brake control



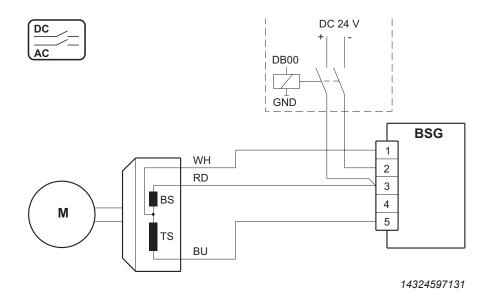
## **BMP** brake control



## **BG**, **BGE** brake control



## **BSG** brake control



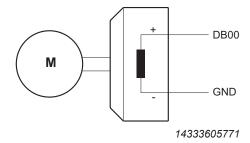
## Direct control DC 24 V brake

If the system complies with the following specifications for direct brake control, a BK or BP brake (holding brake) can also be controlled directly via the brake output of an application inverter.

Specifications for direct brake control:

- Only the BK brakes of the CMP40 63 motor and the BP brake of the CMP71 motor are permitted.
- Expressly excluded are brakes of the motor types CMP80 and greater, CMPZ motors, and all non-SEW brakes.
- Only prefabricated brakemotor cables from SEW-EURODRIVE must be used.
- The brakemotor cable must be shorter than 25 m.
- The shielding of the brake cable must be connected to the shielding plate.

Observe additional information in the "Synchronous Servomotors" catalog.

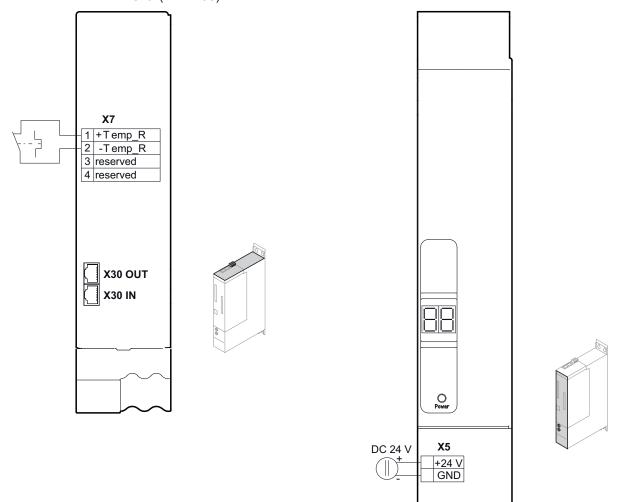




## 4.14.4 Electronics connection MDP90A.. power supply module

## Wiring the control electronics

For the terminal assignment and connections, refer to chapter "Terminal assignment" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  136).



45036010587573515

X5 Connection +24 V supply voltage

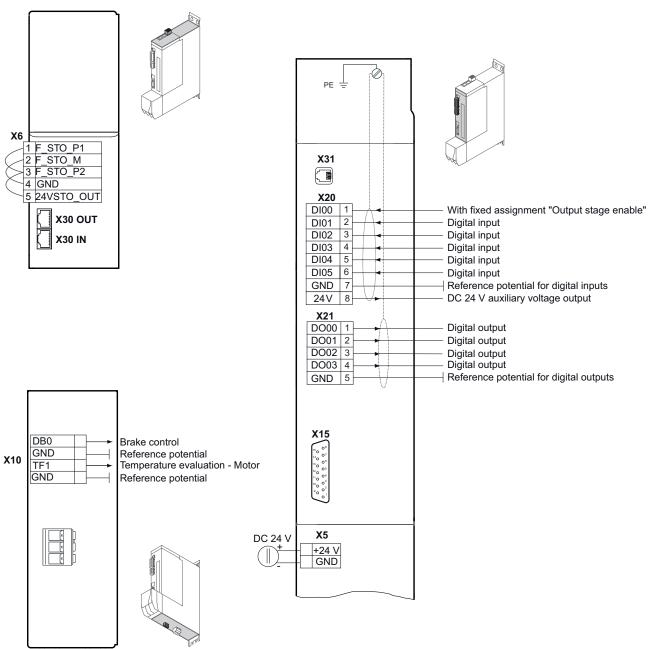
X7 Braking resistor temperature monitoring

X30 System bus

## 4.14.5 Electronics connection MDA90A.. single-axis module

## Wiring the control electronics

For the terminal assignment and connections, refer to chapter "Terminal assignment" ( $\rightarrow$   $\mathbb{B}$  136).



18014415261939979

## 4 Insta

## Installation

Wiring diagrams

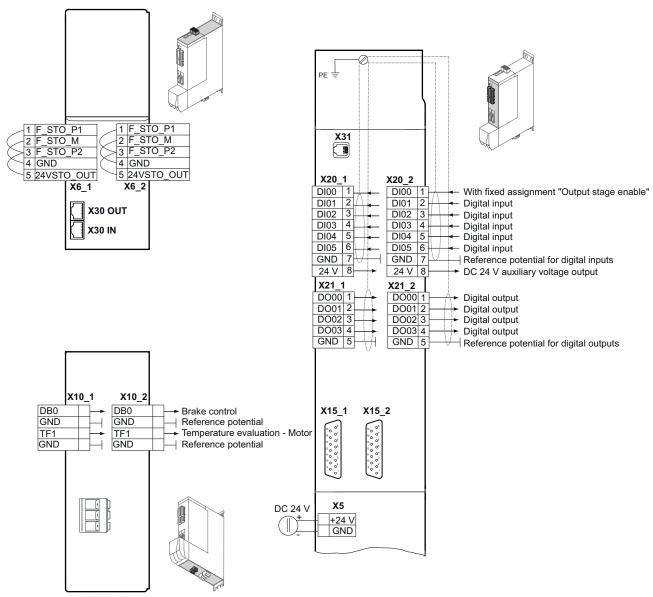
X5	Connection +24 V supply voltage	X20	Digital inputs
X6	Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO). With installed CS.A card, the cable bridges are removed at the factory. If no CS.A card is installed upon delivery, the cable bridges are installed at the factory.	X21	Digital outputs
X10	Brake control and temperature monitoring motor	X30	System bus
X15	Motor encoder connection	X31	SEW-EURODRIVE Service interface



#### Electronics connection MDD90A.. double-axis module 4.14.6

## Wiring the control electronics

For the terminal assignment and connections, refer to chapter "Terminal assignment" ( $\rightarrow 136$ ).



36028812162556811

- X5 Connection +24 V supply voltage
- Connection for Safe Torque Off (STO). With installed CS.A card, the cable bridges are removed at the factory. If no CS.A card is installed upon delivery, the cable bridges are installed at the factory.
- X10 Brake control and temperature monitoring motor
- X15 Motor encoder connection

X20 Digital inputs

X21 Digital outputs

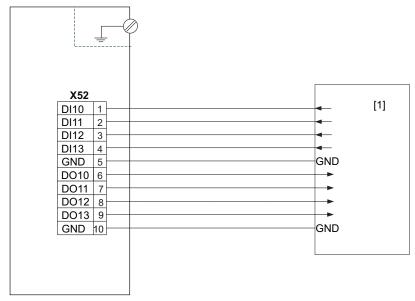
X30 System bus

X31 SEW-EURODRIVE

Service interface

#### Connection diagram CIO21A and CID21A input/output card 4.14.7

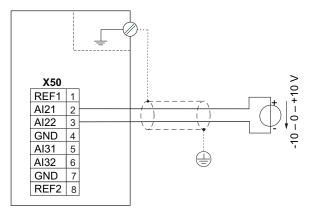
## Digital inputs and outputs



18014412829087243

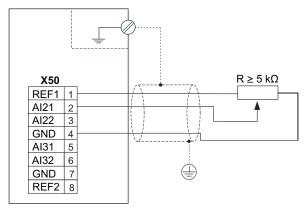
Higher-level controller [1]

## Voltage input



9007213575393675

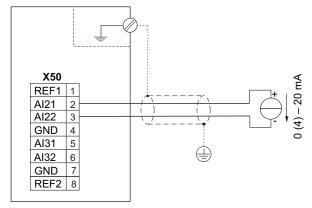
Connection to the terminals Al31 and Al32 is carried out analogously to the connection to the terminals Al21 and Al22 shown in the wiring diagrams.



18014412830137099

Connection to the terminals REF2 and Al31 is carried out analogously to the connection to the terminals REF1 and Al21 shown in the wiring diagrams.

## **Current input**

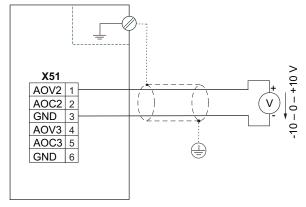


9007213575398539

Connection to the terminals Al31 and Al32 is carried out analogously to the connection to the terminals Al21 and Al22 shown in the wiring diagrams.

Observe the switch position of DIP switch S50 when activating the current input.

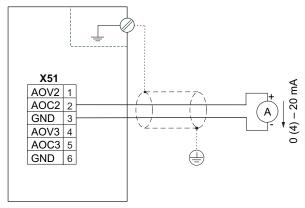
## Voltage output



18014412830141963

Connection to the terminals AOV3 and GND is carried out analogously to the connection to the terminals AOV2 and GND shown in the wiring diagram.

## **Current output**



18014412830272395

Connection to the terminals AOC3 and GND is carried out analogously to the connection to the terminals AOC2 and GND shown in the wiring diagram.

#### 4.15 Information regarding UL

## **INFORMATION**



Due to UL requirements, the following chapter is always printed in English independent of the language of the documentation.

#### 4.15.1 **Field Wiring Power Terminals**

- Use 60/75 °C solid or stranded copper wire only sized at 14 AWG minimum. Suitable for 1 wire per terminal.
- For double axis modules use wire size 12 14 AWG.
- Tighten terminals to in-lbs (Nm) as follows

	Tightening torque in-lbs (Nm)					
MDP90A	Power supply module					
WDF90A		Line connection	Braking resistor terminals			
0100 (size 1)	X1	4.4254 - 5.3105 (0.5 - 0.6)	Х3	4.4254 - 5.3105 (0.5 - 0.6)		
0100 (size 1A)	X1	4.4254 - 5.3105 (0.5 - 0.6)	Х3	4.4254 - 5.3105 (0.5 - 0.6)		
0250	X1	23.552 – 35.403 (3.0 – 4.0)	Х3	23.552 – 35.403 (3.0 – 4.0)		
MDAOOA		Single-ax	is mod	ule		
MDA90A	Motor connection			-		
0020 – 0120	X2	4.4254 - 5.3105 (0.5 - 0.6)	_	-		
0160 – 0240	X2	13.276 – 15.046 (1.5 – 1.7)	-	-		
0320 – 0480	X2	23.552 - 35.403 (3.0 - 4.0	-	-		
MDDOOA	Double-axis module					
MDD90A	Motor connection			-		
0020 – 0040	X2	4.4254 – 5.3105 (0.5 – 0.6)	-	-		
0020 - 0080	X2	13.276 – 15.046 (1.5 – 1.7)	-	-		
			All modules			
		DC link connection	PE connection			
	X4	K4 23.552 – 35.403 (3.0 – 4.0		23.552 - 35.403 (3.0 - 4.0		

#### 4.15.2 **Short Circuit Current Rating**

Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than

5000 rms symmetrical amperes when protected by fuses and circuit breakers as described in the tables below.

Max. voltage is limited to 500 V.



## 4.15.3 Branch Circuit Protection

Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.

Power sup- ply module	SCCR: 5 kA/ 500 V		SCCR: 18 kA/ 500 V		SCCR: 5 kA/ 500 V SCCR: 18 kA/ 500 V			
MDP90A	when protected by:							
	Non semiconductor fuses (currents are maximum values)	Inverse-time circuit breaker (currents are maximum val- ues)	Non semiconductor fuses (currents are maximum values)	Inverse-time circuit breaker (currents are maximum val- ues)	Type E Combination Motor Controller			
0100 (size 1)	20 A/600 V Class: K5	20 A/500 V min.	20 A/600 V Class: CA, CB, CC, CD, CF, G, J, K1, K5, T	20 A/500 V min.	Siemens Sirius 3RV2011-4AA10 (11 – 16 A)			
0100 (size 1A)	20 A/600 V Class: K5	20 A/500 V min.	20 A/600 V Class: CA, CB, CC, CD, CF, G, J, K1, K5, T	20 A/500 V min.	Siemens Sirius 3RV2011-4AA10 (11 – 16 A)			
0250	50 A/600 V Class: K5	50 A/500 V min.	50 A/600 V Class: CA, CD, CF, G, J, K1, T	50 A/500 V min.	Siemens Sirius 3RV1031-4HA10 (40 – 50 A)			

- If you use cable cross sections that are dimensioned for a smaller current than the rated current of the unit, make sure that the fuse is dimensioned for the used cable cross section.
- For information on selecting cable cross sections, refer to the project planning manual.
- Comply with the country-specific installation regulations in addition to the above notes.
- Single- and double-axis modules are intended for installation with the supply modules.

## 4.15.4 Motor Overload Protection

The units are provided with load and speed-sensitive overload protection and thermal memory retention upon shutdown or power loss.

The trip current is adjusted to 150 % of the rated motor current.

## 4.15.5 Ambient Temperature

The units are suitable for an ambient temperature of 45 °C.

## **INFORMATION**



UL certification does not apply to operation in voltage supply systems without earthed star point (IT systems).

## 5 Startup

## 5.1 General



## **A** DANGER

Uncovered power connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Never start up the application inverter without installed closed touch guards and closing covers.

## 5.1.1 Lifting applications



## **WARNING**

Danger of fatal injury if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

The application inverter is not designed for use as a safety device in lifting applications. Use monitoring systems or mechanical protection devices to ensure safety.

## 5.1.2 Connecting power

## NOTICE

Undercutting the minimum switch-off time of the line contactor.

Irreparable damage to the application inverter or unforeseeable malfunctions.

The specified times and intervals must be observed.

- After disconnection from the supply system, observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 s.
- Do not turn the power of the supply system on or off more than once per minute.

## 5.1.3 Connecting cables

## NOTICE

Disconnecting lines under voltage.

Irreparable damage to the application inverter or unforeseeable malfunctions.

• The following plug-in connections must always be disconnected in a de-energized state: Motor, supply system, braking resistor, brake, encoder.



## 5.2 Setting the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS ID

The hexadecimal switches S1 and S2 must be set to "0".

## 5.3 Startup requirements

The following conditions apply to startup:

- · You installed the application inverter correctly both mechanically and electrically.
- You configured the application inverter and connected drives correctly.
- Safety measures prevent accidental drive startup.
- Safety measures prevent danger to persons or machines.

## Required hardware:

- PC or laptop with Ethernet interface.
- Standard Ethernet cables for connection between PC and MOVI-C<sup>®</sup> CONTROLLER.
- MOVI-C® CONTROLLER with completed startup

## Required software:

Engineering software MOVISUITE® standard from SEW-EURODRIVE.



#### 5.4 Startup procedure

The application inverters are taken into operation using the MOVISUITE® engineering software from SEW-EURODRIVE.



15643252491

The startup is functionally divided into segments. The following steps illustrate in exemplary fashion the startup procedure for an application inverter.

Drive train Configuring drive trains.  $\Box$ ment Interfaces seg-Default Basic settings of the installed interfaces ment EtherCAT® Standard I/O Encoder 1 Optional Basic settings of the options Fieldbus I/O card Encoder 2

**Functions segment** 

Drive train seg-

Inputs/outputs	\$00	Standard I/O
	     	I/O card DI/DO
		I/O card AI/AO
Setpoints		Basic settings
	□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □	PO data
		Setpoint buffer
		Fixed setpoints
		• Control word 1 – 3

MOVISAFE® CS..

Actual values	11100□⇒	PI data Status word 1 – 3
Drive functions		<ul> <li>FCB 05 Speed control</li> <li>FCB 06 Interpolated speed control</li> <li>FCB08 Interpolated torque control</li> <li>FCB 09 Positioning</li> <li>FCB10 Interpolated position control</li> <li>FCB12 Reference travel</li> <li>FCB 01 Output stage inhibit</li> <li>FCB 20 Jog mode</li> <li>FCB21 Brake test</li> <li>FCB 26 Stop at user limit</li> </ul>
Extended functions		<ul><li>Parameter set</li><li>Auto reset</li><li>Standby mode</li></ul>
Monitoring functions	<b>(b)</b>	<ul> <li>Reference signals</li> <li>Limit values 1</li> <li>Limit values 2</li> <li>Output stage</li> <li>Monitoring functions 1</li> <li>Monitoring functions 2</li> <li>Energy-saving function</li> </ul>

Information on the application inverter

Device data is available via the project nodes.

Device data		Device identification
		Main component
		Subcomponent
		Production label
Overview of fault responses		Axis module
		Power supply monitoring
		Functions
Setup	Пааа	Permissions
		Resetting device parameters.

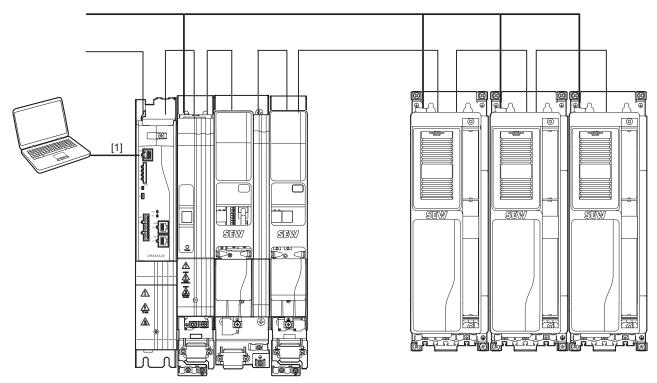
## 5.4.1 Check list for startup

The following checklist lists the necessary steps for complete startup.

Step	Startup step	Done
1	Motor installation	
2	Install MOVI-C® component	
3	Start MOVISUITE®	
4	Start up the drive train	
5	Parameterize setpoints and FCBs	
6	Configure digital inputs and outputs	
7	Configure PD	
8	Configure software module (MOVIKIT®)	
9	Test drives/application	

## 5.5 Connection to the engineering software

The following figure shows the connection of the application inverter to the MOVISUITE® engineering software using a PC.



[1] Ethernet

18014413831237515



## 6 Operation

## 6.1 General information

# 4

## **A DANGER**

Dangerous voltages present at cables and motor terminals

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Dangerous voltages are present at the output terminals and the cables and motor terminals connected to them when the device is switched on. This also applies even when the device is inhibited and the motor is at standstill.
- Check whether the device is disconnected from the supply system before you start work on the power connections.
- After disconnecting from the supply system, wait at least 10 minutes and establish zero voltage before you start working on the power connections.
- The fact that the operation LEDs are no longer illuminated does not indicate that the application inverter no longer carries any voltage.
- Observe the general safety notes in chapter "Safety notes" (→ 

  13).



## **A** DANGER

Risk of crushing if the motor starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Ensure that the motor cannot start inadvertently, for example, by removing the electronics terminal block X20.
- Additional safety precautions must be taken, depending on the application, to avoid injury to personnel and damage to machinery.

## **NOTICE**

Switching the motor output at the application inverter with enabled output stage.

Damage to the application inverter.

• The motor output of the application inverter may be switched or disconnected only when the output stage is inhibited.



## 6.2 7-segment display

## 6.2.1 Operating displays



- The two 7-segment displays indicate the operating state of the power supply modules and axis modules.
- The displays for the axis modules and the power supply modules are therefore described separately.

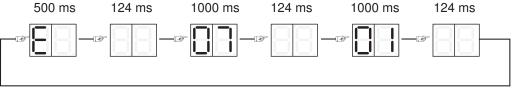
## 6.2.2 Fault display

The application inverter detects any faults that occur and displays them as fault code. Each fault is clearly defined by its fault code and corresponding attributes, as shown below:

- · Fault response
- · Final state after executing the fault response
- · Type of reset response.

The fault codes are indicated as flashing numeric values in the axis and power supply module.

The fault code is displayed in the following display sequence:



12082058123

In the example, a 2-digit fault code with subfault is shown at the axis module, fault 07.01 in this example.

## Fault display at the double-axis module

The double-axis module has one two-digit 7-segment display for each of the two integrated axes. They are located horizontally next to each other. The left display applies to axis 1, the right one to axis 2.



## 6.3 Operating displays

6.3.1 Operating displays at the power supply module

Display	Description	State	Comment/action					
Displays duri	Displays during normal operation							
rd	Ready for operation (ready).	No fault/warning: V <sub>DCL</sub> ≥ 100 V.	Only status display.					
Display	Description	State	Comment/action					
Displays of different device statuses								
00	DC link voltage missing or below 100 V.	24 V backup mode	Check supply system.					

6.3.2	Operating displays at the axis module				
Display	Description	State	Comment / action		
Displays of	during boot process				
b0	Device passes through several	Status: Not ready.	Waiting for boot process to finish.		
b1	states when loading the firmware	Output stage is inhibited.	Device stays in this condition: Device is de-		
b3	(boot) in order to become ready for operation.	No communication possible.	fective.		
br	operation.				
Display	Description	State	Comment / action		
Displays of	of different device statuses				
	Energy-saving mode		Energy-saving mode active.		
C0 Flashing	Module bus is not ready		Check the module bus connection.		
C1 Flashing	Startup state		Startup state is active.		
C2 Flashing	STO active		The function Safe Torque Off is active.		
C3 Flashing	Synchronization with bus is incorrect. Process data processing not available.		<ul> <li>Check the bus connection.</li> <li>Check synchronization setting at device and controller.</li> <li>Check process data settings at device and controller.</li> </ul>		
C4 Flashing	The encoder evaluation is not ready.		<ul> <li>Encoders are being initialized.</li> <li>Device stays in this condition: <ul> <li>No encoder selected.</li> <li>"Source actual speed" or "Actual position" parameter shows an encoder that does not exist.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
C5 Flashing	Motor management is not ready.		The motor control system is not ready.		
C6 Flashing	Internal device supply incomplete.		<ul><li>Supply voltage fault of SMPS</li><li>24 V supply not ready.</li></ul>		
C7 Flashing	Power section not ready.		The power section is not ready.		
C8 Flashing	External device not ready.		The message "Not ready" was detected at the digital input.		
C9 Flashing	Data flexibilization layer not ready.		Flexibility level is not ready yet.		
Cd Flashing	Parameter download running.		One parameter set is being downloaded.		
Display	Description	State	Comment / action		
Displays of	during initialization processes (parar	meters will be reset to default values	5)		
d0 Flashing	Basic initialization.	<ul><li>Status: Not ready.</li><li>Output stage is inhibited.</li></ul>	Waiting for initialization to finish.		
d1 Flashing	Initialization at delivery state.	Communication is possible.			

State

Display

Displays in normal operation

Description

Comment / action

Display	Description	State	Comment / action
01	Output stage inhibited	Output stage is inhibited.	The drive is not actuated by the output stage. Brake is applied. The motor coasts without brake. This FCB is permanently selected with terminal DI00. But it can be selected by other sources.
02	Stop default	For further information refer to the FCB description.	Drive function (FCB) "Default stop" active, if not other FCB is selected and the system is "ready".
04	Manual mode		Manual mode active
05	Speed control		Speed control with internal ramp generator.
06	Interpolated speed control		Speed control with setpoints cyclically via bus. The ramp generator is located externally, e.g. in the higher-level controller.
07	Torque control		Torque control
08	Interpolated torque control		Torque control with setpoints cyclically via bus.
09	Position control		Position mode with internal ramp generator.
10	Interpolated position control		Positioning mode with setpoints cyclically via bus. The ramp generator is located externally, e.g. in the higher-level controller.
12	Reference travel		The drive performs reference travel.
13	Stop at application limits		Deceleration at the application limit. This FCB also becomes active if no other FCB is selected as default FCB.
14	Emergency stop		Deceleration at emergency stop limit.
18	Rotor position identification		Encoder commutation for synchronous motors.
19	Position hold control		Position control on current position.
20	Jog		Jog mode active.
21	Brake test		Brake is tested by applying torque while brake is closed.
25	Motor parameter measurement		Motor parameter measurement active
26	Stop at user limits		Serves to stop at user limits.

#### Faults at the power supply module 6.4

Maximum permitted DC link voltage limit exceeded.

3.4.1 Fault 49 Power supply module					
Subfault: 49.1					
Description: Unknown supply unit					
Response: Remote – critical fault	I				
Cause	Measure				
Failed to identify supply unit.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 49.2 Description: EEPROM memory – hardware faulty					
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
EEPROM cannot be read; initialization error.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 49.3 Description: Internal voltage supply					
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
At least one internal supply voltage is faulty.	Switch the power off and on again. Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the error is still present.				
Subfault: 49.4 Description: DC 24 V supply voltage					
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
24 V supply below min. specified 24 V input voltage.	Check the 24 V supply, switch power supply off and on again. Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the error is still present.				
Subfault: 49.5 Description: Fault in hardware component of analog to digital conv	version				
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
Measured DC link values outside valid range or voltage supply of the transducers is defective.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 49.6 Description: CRC error – power section data					
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
Device not calibrated yet.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Initialization error	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 49.7 Description: EEPROM data error					
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				
Calibration data not plausible.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 49.8 Description: DC link overvoltage	,				
Response: Remote – critical fault					
Cause	Measure				

- Check brake chopper function, braking resistor, and regener-

Check project planning of the axis system.

Subfault: 49.9 Description: DC link overcurrent	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
DC link current too high in motor or regenerative operation.	<ul> <li>Motoring operation: load too high / check project planning.</li> <li>Regenerative operation: Braking resistance too low-impedance or short circuit in braking resistor.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 49.10 Description: Brake chopper short circuit	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
A failed brake chopper was detected in the device. For units with half-controlled bridge, the thyristors are inhibited.	<ul> <li>Check brake chopper circuit connections&gt; Switch the power off and on again.</li> <li>If the fault is still present, replace the device. Contact SEW EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 49.11 Description: Collector emitter voltage monitoring	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
<ul> <li>The voltage supply for the brake chopper is defective.</li> </ul>	Check the connection of the braking resistor.
UCE monitoring of brake chopper trips.	Switch the power off and on again. Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the error is still present.
Short circuit in braking resistor.	Check the braking resistor and supply cable.
Too much regenerative power.	Check the project planning for the axis system.
Cause Temperature sensor does not respond (e.g. wire break).	Measure Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 49.13 Description: Overtemperature 105%	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
The maximum permitted heat sink temperature has been exceeded.	Check the project planning and installation of the axis syster Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 49.14 Description: Temperature evaluation defective	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Failed to transfer temperature signals.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 49.15 Description: Capacity utilization 105%	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Electromechanical utilization of > 105% detected by I2xT model.	<ul> <li>Check the project planning and installation of the axis system.</li> <li>Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 49.16 Description: Braking resistor temperature monitoring	
Response: Remote – critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Monitoring of the external braking resistor has tripped.      The temperature of the externally connected braking resistor.	Check the project planning for the axis system.

Check braking resistor installation.

is too high.
Incorrect wiring

- The temperature of the externally connected braking resistor

December Demote suiting for the				
Response: Remote – critical fault	Marana			
Cause  The utilization of the internal braking resistor has reached the switch-off threshold of > 105%.	Measure Check the project planning and installation of the axis system			
Subfault: 49.18 Description: Internal device temperature				
Response: Remote – critical fault				
Cause	Measure			
Impermissible high device temperature detected.	<ul> <li>Clarify the temperature condition of the axis system.</li> <li>Check ventilation of the control cabinet.</li> <li>Check mounting position, fan function.</li> <li>Check heat sink and fan for dirt and clean them.</li> </ul>			
Subfault: 49.19 Description: External fault				
Response: Remote – critical fault				
Cause	Measure			
Another module bus station has requested external emergency shutdown.	Eliminate emergency shutdown condition at the module bus station.			
Subfault: 49.20 Description: Capacity utilization 100%				
Response: Remote – standard fault				
Cause	Measure			
Electromechanical utilization of > 100% detected by I2xT model.	<ul> <li>Check the project planning and installation of the axis system.</li> <li>Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>			
Response: Remote – standard fault				
Cause	Measure			
The utilization of the internal braking resistor has reached the switch-off threshold of > 100%.	Check the braking resistor installation and the project plannir of the axis system.  - Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.			
Subfault: 49.22 Description: Overtemperature 100%				
Response: Remote – standard fault				
Cause	Measure			
Permitted heat sink temperature exceeded.	<ul> <li>Check mounting position and fan function.</li> <li>Check heat sink and fan for dirt and clean them.</li> <li>Check the project planning and installation of the axis system.</li> </ul>			
Subfault: 49.23 Description: Module bus timeout				
Response: Remote – standard fault				
Cause	Measure			
Slave does not receive telegrams.	Check the module bus cable.			
Subfault: 49.24 Description: Module bus initialization				
Response: Remote – warning	Response: Remote – warning			
Cause	Measure			
Module bus system not yet initialized.	Check the module bus cable.			
Subfault: 49.25 Description: Module bus CRC error				
A STATE OF THE STA				
Response: Remote – standard fault				

CRC error

Cause

Measure

Check the module bus cable.

Subfault: 49.26 Description: Module bus station error				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
More than 15 module bus stations (axes) connected to module bus master.	Connect a maximum of 15 module bus stations.			
Subfault: 49.27 Description: Fan function fault				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
One of the fans is not connected, or is blocked mechanically.	<ul><li>Check the fan plug connector.</li><li>Check the fan for mechanical blockage.</li><li>Replace the fan.</li></ul>			
Subfault: 49.28 Description: Temperature prewarning				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
The temperature of the heat sink has reached the prewarning threshold.	<ul> <li>Check mounting position and fan function.</li> <li>Check heat sink and fan for dirt and clean them.</li> <li>Check the project planning and installation of the axis system.</li> </ul>			
Subfault: 49.29 Description: Utilization prewarning				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
Electromechanical utilization greater than electromechanical utilization of prewarning threshold detected by I2xT model.	Check the project planning and installation of the axis system.			
Subfault: 49.30 Description: Internal braking resistor utilization prewarning				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
Utilization of internal braking resistor reached prewarning threshold.	Check the connection and project planning of the braking resistor.			
Subfault: 49.31 Description: Braking resistor connection monitoring				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
Connection monitoring has not detected a connected braking resistor.	Check the connection of the braking resistor.			
Connected braking resistor not within configured range.	Check the connection and project planning of the braking resistor.			
Short circuit in braking resistor.	Check the connection of the braking resistor.			
Subfault: 49.32 Description: Thermal overload of additional capacity				
Response: Remote – warning				
Cause	Measure			
Additional capacity at full thermal capacity. Braking resistor converters regenerative energy into heat.	Check device utilization and project planning.			



## 6.5 Fault at the single-axis module/double-axis module

### 6.5.1 Fault 1 Output stage monitoring

 Subfault: 1.1 Description: Short circuit in motor output terminals		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Overcurrent in output stage or a fault in the output stage control detected, and output stage inhibited by hardware.	Possible causes for overcurrent are short circuit at the output, excessive motor current, or a defective power output stage.	

Subfault: 1.2 Description: Overcurrent in output stage		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Motor current too high.	Connect a smaller motor.	
Current supply	Check the current supply.	
Current transformer	Check the current transformer.	
Ramp limit deactivated and set ramp time too short.	Increase the ramp time.	
Phase module defective.	Check the phase module.	
DC 24 V supply voltage instable.	Check the DC 24 V supply voltage.	
Interruption or short circuit on signal lines of phase modules.	Check the signal lines.	

### Fault 3 Ground fault 6.5.2

Subfault: 3.1 Description: Ground fault		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Ground fault in the motor lead.	Eliminate ground fault in motor lead.
	Ground fault in the inverter.	Eliminate ground fault in inverter.
	Ground fault in the motor.	Eliminate ground fault in motor.
	Ground fault in line components.	Eliminate ground fault in line components.

### 6.5.3 Fault 4 Brake chopper

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
Subfault: 4.1 Description: Brake chopper overcurrent		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Excessive regenerative operation power.	Extend deceleration ramps.	
Short circuit detected in braking resistor circuit.	Check supply cable to braking resistor.	
Braking resistance too high-impedance.	Check technical data of braking resistor.	
Subfault: 4.2 Description: Brake chopper defective		
Response: Output stage inhibit		

## 6.5.4

Cause

Output stage of brake chopper defective.

6.5.4 Fault 6 line fault		
Subfault: 6.1		
Description: Line phase failure		
Response: Line phase failure	,	
Cause	Measure	
Missing line phase detected.	Check the supply system cable.	
DC link voltage periodically too low.	Check the project planning of the supply system.	
Inadequate line voltage quality.	Check the supply (fuses, contactor).	



Measure

Replace the defective brake chopper.

# 6.5.5 Fault 7 DC link

Subfault: 7.1 Description: DC link overvoltage		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	The maximum permitted DC link voltage limit has been exceeded, and the output stage has been inhibited by the hardware.	<ul> <li>Extend deceleration ramps.</li> <li>Check supply cable to the braking resistor.</li> <li>Check technical data of the braking resistor.</li> </ul>

## 6.5.6 Fault 8 Speed monitoring

6.5.6	Fault 8 Speed monitoring		
Subfault: 8.1 Description: Speed monitoring – motor mode			
	Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure	
	The speed controller operates at setting limit (mechanical overload or phase failure in supply system or motor).	Increase the delay time set for speed monitoring, or reduce the load.	
	The encoder is not connected correctly.	Check encoder connection and direction of rotation. If necessary, increase current limiting or reduce acceleration values.	
	Encoder has incorrect direction of rotation.	<ul> <li>Check encoder connection and direction of rotation. If necessary, increase current limiting or reduce acceleration values.</li> <li>Check motor lead and motor, check line phases.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 8.2 Description: Speed monitoring – generator mode			
	Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure	
	Speed controller operating at setting limit (mechanical overload or phase failure in the supply system or the motor).	Increase the delay time set for speed monitoring, or reduce the regenerative load.	
	The anceder is not connected correctly	Chack ancoder connection and direction of rotation. If neces	

	Cause	Measure	
	Speed controller operating at setting limit (mechanical overload or phase failure in the supply system or the motor).	Increase the delay time set for speed monitoring, or reduce the regenerative load.	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Check encoder connection and direction of rotation. If necessary, increase current limiting or reduce deceleration values.	
		<ul> <li>Check encoder connection and direction of rotation. If necessary, increase current limiting or reduce deceleration values.</li> <li>Check motor cable and motor. Check line phases.</li> </ul>	
Subfau	bfault: 8.3		

- 1	Subfault: 8.3 Description: Maximum speed at motor shaft		
		Response: Output stage inhibit	
		Cause	Measure
		Actual speed exceeded "Maximum speed at motor shaft" limit value (index 8360.9 / 8361.9). This limit value is set at startup matching motor and gear unit.	Reduce the maximum speed that occurs.

## 6.5.7 Fault 9 Control mode

	Subfault: 9.1 Description: Magnetization of motor not possible		
Response: Output stage inhibit			
		Cause	Measure
		User-defined current limit or output stage monitoring reduced possible maximum current to such a degree that required magnetizing current cannot be set.	Reduce output stage utilization, e.g., by reducing the PWM frequency or reducing the load.  – Increase user-defined current limit.

	netizing current cannot be set.	- increase user-defined current limit.
Subfault: 9.2 Description: Requested operating mode not possible with active control mode		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
		Start up control mode that supports the required operating mode. Connect encoder if necessary. Select an operating mode that is supported by the current control mode.

Subfault: 9.3 Description: Absolute rotor position not available	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The current control mode requires an absolute rotor position. The encoder selected for "Source is actual speed" does not provide an absolute rotor position.	Use an absolute encoder, or identify the rotor position using FCB 18.
Subfault: 9.4 Description: Correct current supply of motor not possible	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Failed to set required current during premagnetization.	Check the cabling, or disable the function "current monitoring during premagnetization".
Subfault: 9.5 Description: Maximum output frequency exceeded	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Maximum output frequency exceeded.	Reduce the maximum rotational speed.
Subfault: 9.6 Description: Maximum model speed exceeded	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Speed of drive calculated in ELSM® control mode too high for motor control.	If possible minimize the "Speed/position controller sampling cycle", or reduce the speed.
Subfault: 9.8 Description: Flux model fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Rotor flux calculated by motor model not plausible, or calculated internal voltage too small.	<ul> <li>Check configuration data.</li> <li>Check motor data.</li> <li>Check machine: Idle state or too low speed.</li> <li>Check the connection cable between inverter and motor</li> <li>Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 9.9 Description: Parameter measurement not possible with active mot	or type
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Parameter measurement is only possible with "asynchronous" and "synchronous" motor types. No magnetic reluctance and LSPM motors.	Select the correct motor type.

		,,	111	_
Subfau	ılt-	a	10	1
Jubiau	ш.	9		•

## **Description: Rotor stall monitoring**

Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The current control cannot hold the load torque. The deviation between stationary setpoint voltage and actual voltage is too large.	Reduce the load torque (hoist) in the controlled system.

## 6.5.8 Fault 10 Data Flexibility

## Subfault: 10.1

**Description: Initialization** 

٠.٦		
	Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
Ī	Fault during init task	The init task has issued a return code != 0. Check the program



Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Illegal opcode in Data Flexibility program.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 10.3	
Description: Memory access	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	For example an array access results in writing beyond the permitted memory range. Check the program.
Subfault: 10.4 Description: Stack	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Overflow of Data Flexibility stack detected.	Check the program.
Subfault: 10.5 Description: Division by 0	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Division by 0.	Check the program.
Subfault: 10.6 Description: Runtime	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	Check the program. The program execution time exceeds the permitted time.
	Check the program. The execution time of the PDI or PDO tas exceeds the permitted time.
Subfault: 10.7 Description: Calculation result of multiplication/division command	too large
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The calculation result of a multiplication/division command exceeds 32 bits.	Check the program.
The calculation result of a multiplication/division command cannot be written into the result variable.	Check the program.
Subfault: 10.8 Description: Illegal connection	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
04400	Check the program. The index used either does not exist or is

Description: CRC code	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	Load the program again. The program memory is corrupt. An unauthorized write access has been carried out on the program memory.
Subfault: 10.10	

	ult: 10.10 ption: Setpoint cycle time not supported	
	Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	A non-supported setpoint cycle time has been parameterized.	Set the setpoint cycle time to the default value 1 ms.

Subfault: 10.11 Description: No application program loaded	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
No data flexibility application program loaded.	Load the program or disable Data Flexibility.
Subfault: 10.99 Description: Unknown fault	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Unknown Data Flexibility error.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

## 6.5.9 Fault 11 Temperature monitoring

Subfault: 11.1 Description: Heat sink overtemperature	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
ceeded. The capacity utilization is possibly too high.	<ul> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Reduce the rms value of the current.</li> <li>Reduce the PWM frequency.</li> <li>Ensure sufficient cooling.</li> <li>Reduce the ambient temperature.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 11.2 Description: Heat sink utilization – prewarning		
	Response: Heat sink utilization – prewarning	
	Cause	Measure
	High thermal load on heat sink of device, and prewarning threshold reached.	<ul> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Reduce the rms value of the output current.</li> <li>Reduce the PWM frequency.</li> <li>Ensure sufficient cooling.</li> <li>Reduce the ambient temperature.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 11.3 Description: Device utilization		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	The temperature has reached or exceeded the switch-off threshold. Possible causes: Mean output current too high.	Reduce the load.
	PWM frequency too high.	Reduce the PWM frequency.
	Ambient temperature too high.	Ensure sufficient cooling.
	Unfavorable air convection.	Check the air convection.
	Fan is defective.	Check fan and replace if necessary.

Subfau Descri	ılt: 11.5 ption: Electromechanical capacity utilization	
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	,	Reduce the load. If necessary, reduce the rms value of the current.

Subfault: 11.6 Description: Electromechanical capacity utilization – prewarning		
	Response: Electromechanical capacity utilization – prewarning	
	Cause	Measure
	High load on electromechanical components of device due to high continuous current. Prewarning threshold reached.	<ul> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Reduce the PWM frequency.</li> <li>Reduce the rms value of the current.</li> <li>Reduce the ambient temperature.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 11.7			
Description: Wire break at temperature sensor of the heat sink			
	Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure	
	Wire break at temperature consor of the heat sink	Contact SEW-ELIPODRIVE Service	

	Cause	Measure
	Wire break at temperature sensor of the heat sink.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 11.8 Description: Short circuit at the temperature sensor of the heat sink		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Short circuit at the temperature sensor of the heat sink.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

## 6.5.10 Fault 12 Brake

ubfault: 12.1 escription: Brake output	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
No brake connected.	Check the connection of the brake.
Brake cable disconnected in switched on state.	Check the connection of the brake.
Overload due to overcurrent > 2 A	Check the sequential profile of the brake control.
Overload due to excessive connection (> 0.5 Hz)	Check the sequential profile of the brake control.
Monitoring works only with parameter setting "Brake installed" and "Brake applied".	Make sure that the connected brake is permitted.

Subfault: 12.2 Description: DC 24 V brake voltage			
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause Measure		Measure	
	DC 24 V supply voltage not within permitted tolerance of ±10%.	Check the DC 24 V supply voltage.	
	Monitoring is only active with parameter settings "Brake installed" and "Brake applied"	Check parameter setting.	

## 6.5.11 Fault 13 Encoder 1

1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		
Subfault: 13.1 Description: Position comparison check		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Faulty comparison between raw position and track counter of absolute encoders.	- Check the track signal wiring Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC) Replace encoder Replace card. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.	

Subfault: 13.2 Description: Unknown encoder type		
	Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
	Cause	Measure
		<ul> <li>Check encoder type.</li> <li>Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

ubfault: 13.3 escription: Invalid data		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Invalid encoder nameplate data (measuring steps/pulses per revolution/multi-turn).	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 13.4 Description: Track measurement fault		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Fault during track measurement.	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g., from EMC).</li> <li>Check the encoder. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 13.5 Description: Internal warning		
Response: Encoder – warning		
Cause	Measure	
The encoder has reported a warning.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflecto data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Clean sensor.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 13.6 Description: Signal level too low		
bescription. Oignal level too low		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
1	Measure	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	Check the wiring.      Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).      Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault  Cause  Vector below permitted limit during signal level monitoring.  Subfault: 13.7	Check the wiring.      Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).      Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder.	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault  Cause  Vector below permitted limit during signal level monitoring.  Subfault: 13.7	Check the wiring.      Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).      Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder.	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault  Cause  Vector below permitted limit during signal level monitoring.  Subfault: 13.7  Description: Signal level too high	Check the wiring.      Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).      Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder.	

## Subfault: 13.8 Description: Signal level monitoring

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
	Check the resolver mounting position.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

Subfault: 13.9 Description: Quadrant check		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Fault detected while checking quadrants (sine encoder).	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check the encoder. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

Subfault: 13.10	
Description: Position tolerance range	monitoring

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault

Cause

Measure

- Check startup parameters.
- Check the wiring.
- Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).
- Replace encoder.
Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

## Subfault: 13.11 Description: Data timeout

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Encoder process data timeout.	<ul> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

## Subfault: 13.12 Description: Emergency

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault

Cause

Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).

Check startup parameters.

Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

## Subfault: 13.13

Description: Fault during initialization

•		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault		
Cause	Measure	
A communication fault has been detected during initialization.	Check parameterization.     Check baud rate.     Ensure that the CANopen interface on the encoder (Node-ID) is correctly adjusted.     Check the wiring.     Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.	

## Subfault: 13.14

Description: Communication

cription: Communication		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault		
Cause	Measure	
A fault has been detected in the communication with the encoder.	<ul> <li>Check voltage supply.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
A system fault has been detected while evaluating the encoder.	
ault: 13.16 cription: Permanent high level in data line – critical	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent high level of data signal has been detected.	- Check the wiring Check the encoder. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.
ault: 13.17 cription: Permanent high level in data line	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent high level of data signal has been detected.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>
iault: 13.18 cription: Permanent low level in data line – critical	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent low level of data signal has been detected.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>
ault: 13.19 cription: Permanent low level in data line	
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent low level of data signal has been detected.	Check the wiring.     Check the encoder. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder.

is faulty.

Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Fault bit set in SSI protocol.	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Check the settings at the SSI encoder (fault bit).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflected data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In the "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive even with a fault in the external position encoder.</li> </ul>

orault: 13.21 scription: SSI fault bit		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault		
Cause	Measure	
Fault bit set in SSI protocol.	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Check the settings at the SSI encoder (fault bit).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In the "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive even with a fault in the external position encoder.</li> </ul>	

Subfault: 13.22 Description: Internal fault – critical		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
The encoder has reported an internal fault.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

Subfault: 13.23 Description: Internal fault		
Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault		
Cause	Measure	
The encoder has reported an internal fault.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

L			io radity.
- 1	Subfault: 13.24 Description: Travel range exceeded		
		Response: Encoder 1 – latest fault	
		Cause	Measure
		Current position mode (index 8381.10) does not allow for larger	Check travel range.
			Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the
			drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder
			is faulty.

Subfault: 13.25 Description: Fault during encoder startup		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	·	Switch the device off and on again.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

## 6.5.12 Fault 14 Encoder 2

ubfault: 14.1 escription: Position comparison check		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Faulty comparison between raw position and track counter of absolute encoders.	<ul> <li>Check the track signal wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Replace card.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

# Description

ption: Unknown encoder type		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Encoder type not known and not supported by the device.	Check encoder type.     Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.	

# Subfault: 14.3 Description: In

rı	ription: Invalid data		
	Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
	Cause	Measure	
		Check startup parameters.     Replace encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.	

## Subfault: 14.4

## Description: Track measurement fault

Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Fault during track measurement.	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check the encoder. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

## Subfault: 14.5

## Description: Internal warning

Response: Encoder – warning		
	Cause	Measure
		<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Clean sensor.</li> </ul>

# Subfault: 14.6 Description: Signal level too low

inplion. Oighai level too low		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
	Cause	Measure
		- Check the wiring Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC) Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.



Subfault: 14.7 Description: Signal level too high		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Vector exceeds permitted limit during signal level monitoring.	Check the gear ratio of the resolver in use.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.	

Subfault: 14.8 Description: Signal level monitoring		
	Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
	Cause	Measure
		Check the resolver mounting position.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

Subfault: 14.9 Description: Quadrant check		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
Fault detected while checking quadrants (sine encoder).	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check the encoder. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

ult: 14.10 ription: Position tolerance range monitoring	
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
The position is outside of the tolerance range.	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, refled data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

ubfault: 14.11 escription: Data timeout		
	Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
	Cause	Measure
	•	Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).      Check startup parameters.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

Subfault: 14.12 Description: Emergency		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
Cause	Measure	
The encoder has reported an emergency.	<ul> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>	

Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault	
Cause	Measure
A communication fault has been detected during initialization.	- Check parameterization Check baud rate Ensure that the CANopen interface on the encoder (Nod is correctly adjusted Check the wiring. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move drive using the motor encoder if the external position enco is faulty.

**Description: Communication** 

Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault	
Cause	Measure
A fault has been detected in the communication with the encoder.	<ul> <li>Check voltage supply.</li> <li>Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 14.15

Description: System error

•		
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		
	Cause	Measure
		- Make sure that multi-turn encoder is within the configured track area Check limits Check correct settings of encoder numerator/denominator factors Check interference sources (e.g. from EMC) Check startup parameters Switch the device off and on again If the fault occurs repeatedly, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.

Subfault: 14.16
Description: Permanent high level in data line – critical

Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent high level of data signal has been detected.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 14.17 Description: Permanent high level in data line

Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault	
Cause	Measure
Permanent high level of data signal has been detected.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>



Subfault: 14.18 Description: Permanent low level in data line – critical			
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault			
Cause	Measure		
Permanent low level of data signal has been detected.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check the encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>		
Subfault: 14.19			

Subfault: 14.19 Description: Permanent low level in data line			
Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault			
Cause	Measure		
Permanent low level of data signal has been detected.	Check the wiring.      Check the encoder.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.		

Subfault: 14.20 Description: SSI fault bit – critical			
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault			
Cause	Measure		
Fault bit set in SSI protocol.	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Check the settings at the SSI encoder (fault bit).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In the "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive even with a fault in the external position encoder.</li> </ul>		

ubfault: 14.21 escription: SSI fault bit				
Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault				
Cause	Measure			
	<ul> <li>Check startup parameters.</li> <li>Check the settings at the SSI encoder (fault bit).</li> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In the "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive even with a fault in the external position encoder.</li> </ul>			

Subfault: 14.22 Description: Internal fault – critical	
Response: Encoder 2 – latest critical fault	
Cause	Measure
The encoder has reported an internal fault.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring.</li> <li>Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflector, data cables, etc.).</li> <li>Replace encoder.</li> <li>Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.</li> </ul>

Descri	ılt: 14.23 otion: Internal fault			
	Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault			
	Cause	Measure		
	The encoder has reported an internal fault.	Check the wiring.     Check interference sources (light beam interrupted, reflected data cables, etc.).     Replace encoder. Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encode is faulty.		
	olt: 14.24 otion: Travel range exceeded			
	Response: Encoder 2 – latest fault			
	Cause	Measure		
	Current position mode (index 8381.10) does not allow for larger travel range.	Check travel range.  Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder is faulty.		
		Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder		
	travel range.	Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder		
	travel range.  llt: 14.25 ption: Fault during encoder startup	Note: In "emergency mode" manual mode, you can move the drive using the motor encoder if the external position encoder		

### 6.5.13 Fault 16 Startup

Subfault: 16.1 Description: Motor not started up yet				
Response: Output stage inhibit				
Cause	Measure			
Motor not yet started up completely.	Perform complete motor startup.			
Subfault: 16.2 Description: Cannot calculate controller parameters				
Response: Output stage inhibit				
Cause	Measure			
The delay of the encoder in use is too long to calculate the required filter coefficients.  Use an encoder with a shorter dead time, or contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.				
Subfault: 16.3 Description: Thermal motor model not possible				
Response: Output stage inhibit				
Cause	Measure			
Invalid parameters for thermal motor model or for drive enable although starting up thermal model not completed yet.	Check the parameters of the thermal motor model, and perform startup.			
Subfault: 16.5 Description: Current limit smaller than magnetizing current of the	mator			
	illotor.			
Response: Output stage inhibit	motor.			

Descrip	otion:	Control	mode	not	possible	
						-

escription: Control mode not possible				
	Response: Output stage inhibit			
	Cause	Measure		
	Wrong control mode selected for motor.	Choose a control mode that matches the selected motor.		

Current limit smaller than magnetizing current of the motor calculated by active control mode.

Increase current limit. Required magnetizing current: See diagnostics parameters of control mode.

Subfault: 16.7 Description: PWM frequency not possible	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The specified PWM frequency is not allowed for this power output stage.	Select different PWM frequency. Possible PWM frequencies; see device configuration data.
Subfault: 16.8 Description: Temperature sensor motor 1	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Faulty startup of temperature sensor for motor 1.	Perform startup again.
Subfault: 16.9 Description: Temperature sensor motor 2	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Faulty startup of temperature sensor for motor 2.	Perform startup again.
Subfault: 16.10 Description: Actual position source not assigned	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Active control mode requires encoder for position mode.	<ul> <li>Assign actual position source in encoder assignment of the active drive train (Index 8565.3 or 8566.3).</li> <li>If no encoder is installed, activate the FCBs only using "torque control" or "speed control" operating mode.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 16.11 Description: Motor data calculation fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Motor startup is not possible because of inconsistent motor data or wrong device configuration data.	Check the motor data for plausibility, or contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 16.12 Description: Motor data write sequence	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Subindex 1 not written to zero before writing electrical startup parameters (index 8357, 8360, 8394, 8420 or 8358, 8361, 8395, 8421).	Reset fault. Set parameters 8360/1 or 8361/1 to "0" before writing additional parameters.
Subfault: 16.20 Description: Nominal rotational speed too high or nominal frequen	cy too low.
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
During startup using nameplate data: Nominal speed too high or nominal frequency too low. The resulting number of pole pairs is 0.	Enter plausible motor data (nominal rotational speed and nominal frequency).
Subfault: 16.21 Description: Nominal slip negative	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure

slip is negative: Nominal frequency too low or nominal speed too high or number of pole pairs too high.	tional speed, number of pole pairs).	
 Subfault: 16.22 Description: Specify the number of pole pairs		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	

During startup using nameplate data: It is not possible to calcu- Enter the number of pole pairs.

Enter plausible motor data (nominal frequency, nominal rota-

quency and nominal speed.

During startup using nameplate data, the calculated nominal

late the number of pole pairs accurately from nominal fre-

Subfault: 16.23 Description: Plausibility check failed.		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	During startup using nameplate data: the estimated nominal power does not match the entered nominal power.	Check entered nameplate data for plausibility.

Subfault: 16.24
Description: Speed controller sampling cycle not possible with current PWM frequency or current control mode

Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
sampling cycle of 2 ms is permitted. For the ELSM® control	Increase PWM frequency or increase sampling cycle of speed controller to 2 ms. Set the sampling cycle to 1 ms or 2 ms for ELSM® control mode.

Subfault: 16.25

Description: User-defined current limit too low for standstill current.

Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
User-defined current limit value too small for minimum standstill	Increase the user-defined current limit, or disable the standstill
current.	current function.

Subfault: 16.26

Description: Nominal values incomplete or implausible

•			
	Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure	
	During startup using nameplate data: Nominal voltage, nominal current, nominal speed or nominal torque are not entered or not plausible.	Enter or check nominal voltage, nominal current, nominal rotational speed, and nominal torque.	

Subfault: 16.27

Description: Maximum current or maximum torque not plausible.

_		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure
	During startup using nameplate data: Maximum current or maximum torque not entered, or maximum current and maximum torque not plausible.	Check maximum current and maximum torque.

Subfault: 16.30

Description: Faulty EtherCAT® EEPROM configuration status.

Response: Warning	
Cause	Measure
Faulty EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS EEPROM configuration status. EEPROM not loaded, binary file not loaded.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Faulty EEPROM loading procedure.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Faulty EEPROM checksum.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

### 6.5.14 Fault 17 Internal processor fault

- 11	Subfault: 17.7 Description: Exception fault		
		Response: Output stage inhibit	
		Cause	Measure
		Exception trap in CPU.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.



### Fault 18 Software error 6.5.15

Subfault: 18.1 Description: Motor management		
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset		
Cause	Measure	
Fault detected at motor management interface.	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the fault persists.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 18.3		

Subfault: 18.3 Description: Task system warning		
	Response: Warning	
	Cause	Measure
	A fault was detected during the processing of the internal task system. This can for example be a timeout for cyclic tasks.	Acknowledge the warning.     Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the warning occurs regularly.

 Subfault: 18.4 Description: Task system		
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset		
Cause	Measure	
A fault was detected during the processing of the internal task system. This can for example be a timeout for cyclic tasks.	<ul><li>Switch the device off and on again.</li><li>Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the fault persists.</li></ul>	

Subfault: 18.7 Description: Fatal fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
Cause	Measure
A fatal software error occurred.	<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>If the fault occurs repeatedly, replace the device and send it together with the fault number to SEW-EURODRIVE. For further support, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 18.8 Description: Invalid fault code	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Invalid fault code requested.	Switch the device off and on again.     Contact the SEW-FURODRIVE Service if the fault persists.

Subfault: 18.9 Description: Internal software fault		
	Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
	Cause	Measure
		<ul> <li>Switch the device off and on again.</li> <li>If the fault occurs repeatedly, replace the device and send it together with the fault number to SEW-EURODRIVE. For further support, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 18.10 Description: Watchdog		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	,	<ul><li>Switch the device off and on again.</li><li>Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the fault persists.</li></ul>

 ılt: 18.12 ption: Configuration data	
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
Cause	Measure
Configuration data not plausible or cannot be interpreted by active firmware version.	Perform a firmware update or load valid configuration data.

Subfault: 18.13 Description: Calibration data		
	Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
	Cause	Measure
	Calibration data not plausible.	Load valid calibration data.

6.5.16 Fault 19 Process data		
Subfault: 19.1 Description: Torque violation		
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Specified torque values not plausible.	Adjust torque values.	
Subfault: 19.2 Description: Position setpoint violation		
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
The position setpoint is outside the software limit swit	ches. Check the position setpoint.	
The position setpoint is outside the modulo range.	Check the position setpoint.	
Position in user unit generates number overflow in sy	stem unit. Check position in user unit.	
Subfault: 19.3 Description: Rotational speed setpoint violation  Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Specified rotational speed setpoints not plausible.	Adjust rotational speed setpoints.	
Subfault: 19.4 Description: Acceleration setpoint violation		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
The specified acceleration setpoints are not plausible value range of >= 0 is permitted.	Only a Adjust acceleration setpoints.	
Subfault: 19.5 Description: Drive function does not exist		
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Non-existing drive function (FCB) selected via proces	s data. Specify an existing FCB number for FCB activation via process data.	

Subfault: 19.7
Description: Re

eferencing missing

	Response. Application stop + output stage illilibit	
	Cause	Measure
	The activated function is permitted only with referenced encoder.	Reference the encoder first, then activate the function.
_		

Subfault: 19.8		
	Decembriant Drive to	مطم جانہ

## Description: Drive train changeover not allowed

Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Drive train changeover requested while output stage is enabled.	Inhibit the output stage before changing to another drive train.

# Subfault: 19.9 Description: Jerk setpoint violation

Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure
	Implausible jerk values.	Adjust jerk setpoints.

## 6.5.17 Fault 20 Device monitoring

Subfau Descri <sub>l</sub>	ılt: 20.1 ption: Supply voltage fault	
1	Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
	Cause	Measure
	Internal electronics supply voltage or externally connected DC 24 V standby supply voltage outside permitted voltage range.	Check the voltage level of the external DC 24 V standby supply voltage and check for correct port. If required, correct.  – Acknowledge the fault.  – If fault occurs repeatedly, replace device. For further support, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

Description: Supply voltage overload	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
For MOVIDRIVE® system, the current load of the current paths of the DC 24 V standby supply voltage inside the device is too high. The device signal output of the device was de-energized because of the fault message.	Identify consumers which are overloading the internal supply voltage:  1. Remove all external consumers:  - At the digital outputs of the basic device.  - at options that may be present.  - at all encoder connections.  - at other consumers at the DC 24 V output voltage terminals.  2. Acknowledge fault.  3. Reconnect the consumers with the device, one after the other, until the fault message appears once again.  4. To eliminate the fault, connect a consumer with a lower current consumption or eliminate the short circuit.

Subfau Descrip	lt: 20.7 tion: Internal hardware fault	
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
		Acknowledge the fault.     If fault occurs repeatedly, replace device. For further support, contact SEW-FURODRIVE Service.

Subfault: 20.8 Description: Fan warning		
	Response: Warning with self-reset	
	Cause	Measure
	- The function of the fan is impaired.	Check fan for proper functioning.

Subfault: 20.9 Description: Fan fault		
	Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Fan defective.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

 ault: 20.10 ription: Fan supply voltage fault	
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Supply voltage of fan missing.	Check the connection or establish a connection.

- 1	 lt: 20.11 otion: STO – switching delay	
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	STO_P2.	<ul> <li>Check STO wiring.</li> <li>Check the STO wiring before acknowledging the fault, make sure that both STO signals are switched to low level.</li> </ul>

### 6.5.18 Fault 23 Power section

Subfault: 23.1 Description: Warning		
	Response: Warning with self-reset	
	Cause	Measure
	Power section fault with fault response of the type "warning".	See also "power section subcomponent" fault status.
Subfault: 23.2		

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Power section fault with fault response of the type "standard".	See also "power section subcomponent" fault status.

 ılt: 23.3 ption: Critical fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Power section fault with fault response of the type "critical fault".	See also "power section subcomponent" fault status.

## Subfault: 23.4 **Description: Hardware fault**

Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
A fault occurred in a hardware component of the power section e.g.: Overcurrent hardware comparator.	,— Check current supply.  — Increase ramp time.  — Check for correct motor size (the motor current is too high).  — Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	
Switched-mode power supply fault, hardware fault.	<ul><li>Check current supply.</li><li>Check the DC 24 V supply voltage.</li></ul>	
Fault at the gate driver of an IGBT.	Defect in the power output stage. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	
Invalid process data configuration. Status of control section and power section are not compatible.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	

Subfault: 23.5
Description: Invalid process data configuration
ì

Response: Output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure
	Invalid process data configuration.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

# Subfault: 23.6 Description: Process data timeout

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
, ·	If the fault occurs repeatedly, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
יווויטטטט עמנמ נווויטטענ.	OCI VICC.

## Subfault: 23.7

# Description: Parameter communication timeout

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	If the fault occurs repeatedly, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

# Subfault: 23.8 Description: Parameter communication fault

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The power section communication interface detected an error	If the fault occurs repeatedly, contact SEW-EURODRIVE
in the parameter communication.	Service.

### Fault 24 Cam switch 6.5.19

Subfault: 24.1 Description: Cam window limits interchanged			
Response: Warning	Response: Warning		
Cause	Measure		
Left cam window limit larger than right limit.	Check cam window limits and adjust.		
Subfault: 24.2 Description: Cam window limit not within modulo range			
Response: Warning			
Cause	Measure		
Cam window limits outside modulo range.	Check cam window limits and adjust.		
Subfault: 24.3 Description: Cam windows of a track overlap.			
Response: Warning			
Cause	Measure		
Cam window limits of a track overlap.	Adjust the cam window limits in such a way that they are flush.		

5.5.20 Fault 25 Parameter memory monitoring			
Subfault: 25.2 Description: NV memory — runtime fault			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure		
Runtime error of non-volatile memory system.	Reset the device.  If this occurs repeatedly, replace device. Contact  SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
Subfault: 25.6 Description: NV memory – incompatible data			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Incompatible data detected while reading non-volatile memory.	The data on the (mobile) non-volatile memory might have been formatted for another device. You can rectify the fault by reformatting the data (basic initialization).		
Subfault: 25.7 Description: NV memory initialization – fault			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Error while initializing non-volatile memory system.	<ul> <li>Reset the device.</li> <li>If this occurs repeatedly, replace device. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.</li> </ul>		
Subfault: 25.10 Description: Power section configuration data – version conflict			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		

Subfault: 25.10 Description: Power section configuration data – version conflict			
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure	
	Wrong version of configuration data of power section.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	

Subfault: 25.12 Description: Power section configuration data – CRC fault		
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Faulty configuration data of power section.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

	Subfault: 25.13 Description: Configuration data of control electronics – CRC fault	
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause Measure		Measure
	Faulty configuration data of the control electronics.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

Description: Calibration data of power section – version conflict Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Wrong version of calibration data of the power section.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
ubfault: 25.15 escription: Calibration data of control electronics – version co	onflict		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Wrong version of calibration data of control electronics.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
ubfault: 25.16 escription: Power section calibration data – CRC fault			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Faulty calibration data of the power section.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
ubfault: 25.17 escription: Control electronics calibration data – CRC fault			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Faulty calibration data of control electronics.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
ubfault: 25.18 escription: QA data power section – CRC fault			
Response: Warning			
Cause	Measure		
Faulty quality assurance data of the power section.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
bubfault: 25.19 lescription: QA data control electronics – CRC fault			
Response: Warning  Cause	Measure		
Faulty quality assurance data of the control electronics.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
subfault: 25.20 escription: Initialization fault – basic device memory	Contact CENT CONTROL CONTROL		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Initialization fault of basic device memory.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
subfault: 25.21 Description: Runtime fault – basic device memory			
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Runtime fault in basic device memory.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
ubfault: 25.30 escription: Initialization fault – replaceable memory module			
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset			
Cause	Measure		
Cause	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
Initialization fault of replaceable memory module.	Contact Sew-Eurobrive Service.		
	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		
Initialization fault of replaceable memory module.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.		

Runtime fault of the replaceable memory module.

Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

Subfault: 25.50 Description: Runtime fault – replaceable safety memory module		
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset		
Cause	Measure	
Runtime fault of the replaceable safety memory module.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	
Subfault: 25.51 Description: Initialization fault – replaceable safety memory module	9	
Response: Warning		
Cause	Measure	
Initialization fault of replaceable safety memory module.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	
Subfault: 25.61 Description: Fault – restore point		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure	
Restore point could not be created.	Delete restore point.	
Subfault: 25.70 Description: NV memory – incompatible option card configuration		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Incompatible option card configuration detected.	<ul> <li>Restore initial option setup.</li> </ul>	

The current configuration of the option card does not match the - Acknowledge changed configuration in MOVISUITE®: Dia-

gnostics/Status/Fault status/Reset = "With parameter accept-

device parameters/delivery state = "Yes".

Reset the device to delivery state in MOVISUITE®: Setup/reset

## 6.5.21 Fault 26 External fault

state of the stored startup.

moved, for example.

Subfault: 26.1

An option card that was installed during startup has been re-

Description: Terminal			
Response: External fault	Response: External fault		
Cause	Measure		
Fault message via external fault source.	Programmable via 8622.5 (Default: Application stop (+ES)).		
Subfault: 26.2 Description: Emergency shutdown			
Response: Output stage inhibit			
Cause	Measure		
Another module bus station has requested external emergency shutdown.	Check other module bus stations for faults.		
Subfault: 26.3 Description: Power section emergency shutdown			
Response: Output stage inhibit	Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure		
Power section requested external emergency shutdown.	The power section has detected a critical fault.		
Subfault: 26.4 Description: External braking resistor fault			
Response: Response to external braking resistor fault			
Cause	Measure		

- Clean the resistor.

ergy arises.

Install a larger resistor.Check the trip switch settings.

Check the project planning of the resistor.

- Optimize travel cycle so that less regenerative operation en-

External braking resistor's temperature switch connected to ter- - Check the resistor mounting position.

minal tripped.

## 6.5.22 Fault 28 FCB drive functions

Subfault: 28.1 Description: FCB 12 – Timeout while searching zero pulse		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure
	Failed to find the zero pulse of the encoder's C track within the specified search time during reference travel.	Check encoder wiring.
Subfault: 28.2		

Subfault: 28.2

Description: FCB 12 - Hardware limit switch before reference cam

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The hardware limit switch was reached during reference travel.	Make sure that the reference cam is not installed behind the
The reference cam was not detected.	hardware limit switch.

Subfault: 28.3

Description: FCB 12 - Hardware limit switch and reference cam not flush

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Hardware limit switch and reference cam are not mounted flush	Make sure that reference cam and hardware limit switch are in-
with one another.	stalled so they overlap.

Subfault: 28.4

Description: FCB 12 - Reference offset fault

•		
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Ç	— Make sure that the reference offset is not set to a larger value than the "Modulo maximum" limit value. When using a single-turn absolute encoder, make sure that the reference offset is not set to a larger value than one encoder revolution.

Subfault: 28.5

Description: FCB 12 - Referencing not possible

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
In the active drive train, the "Actual position source" parameter is set to "No encoder".	Assign "Actual position source", or do not perform referencing.

Subfault: 28.6

Description: FCB 12 - Limit switch/reference cam not flush/overlapping with fixed stop

Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Hardware limit switch or reference cam that has not been selected was hit during reference travel to fixed stop.	Check whether the parameters set for reference travel are correct.
"	Check whether the parameters set for reference travel are correct.

Subfault: 28.7

Description: FCB 21 – Test torque greater than maximum torque at motor shaft

Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The required test torque for the brake test is higher than the maximum torque. It cannot be generated by the motor/inverter combination.	Reduce the test torque.

Subfault: 28.8

Description: FCB 21 - Test torque not reached

Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	<ul><li>Reduce the test torque.</li><li>Check limit values.</li></ul>

Subfault: 28.9 Description: FCB 18 – Rotor position identification not possible		
Response: Output stage inhibit	Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure	
<ul> <li>Rotor position identification was started with an incremental encoder but was aborted prematurely.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Restart the rotor position identification.</li> <li>Check whether the encoder is connected correctly.</li> <li>Check whether encoder is defective.</li> </ul>	
Result of rotor position identification cannot be stored in encoder.	Select "inverter" as storage location.	
The combination of "Automatic" operating mode and "Encoder" storage location is not permitted.	Set the operating mode to "Manual" or the storage location to "Inverter".	
Subfault: 28.10 Description: FCB 25 – Asymmetrical motor phases		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
When measuring stator resistances, significantly different values were determined in the 3 phases.	<ul> <li>Check whether the motor is connected correctly.</li> <li>Check all contact points on the motor and inverter.</li> <li>Check the motor and motor cable for damage.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 28.11 Description: FCB 25 – At least one phase with high resistance		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
<ul> <li>At least one motor phase could not be measured during motor parameter measurement.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check whether the motor is connected correctly.</li> <li>Check all contact points on the motor and inverter.</li> <li>Check the motor and motor cable for damage.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 28.12 Description: FCB 25 – Timeout during stator resistance measurem	ent	
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Motor parameter measurement was activated while motor is turning.	<ul> <li>Stop motor.</li> <li>Start motor parameter measurement when the motor is at standstill.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 28.13 Description: FCB 25 – Characteristic curve identification not possible		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Motor parameter measurement does not allow for unique identification of the characteristic curve.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	
Subfault: 28.14 Description: Modulo min. and max. swapped		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
In active data set, value for "Modulo minimum" is greater than value for "Modulo maximum", see Monitoring functions\Limit values 1 or Monitoring functions\Limit values 2.	Swap the values for modulo minimum and modulo maximum.	

## 6.5.23 Fault 29 HW limit switch

Subfault: 29.1 Description: Positive limit switch hit		
	Response: HW limit switches – current drive train	
	Cause	Measure
	Positive hardware limit switch hit.	<ul> <li>Check hardware limit switch wiring.</li> <li>Check target position.</li> <li>Move clear of hardware limit switch with negative speed.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 29.2 Description: Negative limit switch hit		
Response: HW limit switches – current drive train	Response: HW limit switches – current drive train	
Cause	Measure	
Negative hardware limit switch hit.	<ul> <li>Check hardware limit switch wiring.</li> <li>Check target position.</li> <li>Move clear of hardware limit switch with positive speed.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 29.3 Description: Limit switch missing		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Both hardware limit switches (positive and negative) were hit at the same time.	<ul> <li>Check hardware limit switch wiring.</li> <li>Check the parameter setting of digital inputs.</li> <li>Check the parameter setting of PO data.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 29.4 Description: Limit switches reversed		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure	
The positive hardware limit switch was hit at negative speed, or the negative hardware limit switch was hit at positive speed.	Check whether hardware limit switch connections are swapped.	

### 6.5.24 Fault 30 software limit switch

.5.24 Fault 30 Software limit Switch		
Subfault: 30.1		
escription: Positive limit switch hit		
Response: SW limit switches – current drive train		
Cause	Measure	
Positive software limit switch hit.	<ul> <li>Check software limit switch position.</li> <li>Check target position.</li> <li>Move clear of software limit switch with negative speed.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 30.2 Description: Negative limit switch hit		
Response: SW limit switches – current drive train		
Cause	Measure	
Negative software limit switch hit.	<ul> <li>Check software limit switch position.</li> <li>Check target position.</li> <li>Move clear of software limit switch with positive speed.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 30.3 Description: Limit switches reversed		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
The position value of the negative software limit switch is greater than the position value of the positive software limit switch.	Check software limit switch positions.	

### 6.5.25 **Fault 31 Thermal motor protection**

Subfault: 31.1 Description: Wire break temperature sensor – motor 1		
	Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	The connection to the temperature sensor of motor 1 has been interrupted.	Check temperature sensor wiring.

Subfault: 31.2 Description: Temperature sensor short circuit – motor 1	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause Measure	
Short circuit in connection to temperature sensor of motor 1.	Check temperature sensor wiring.



Subfault: 31.3 Description: Temperature sensor overtemperature – motor 1		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Temperature sensor of motor 1 signals overtemperature.	<ul> <li>Allow motor to cool down.</li> <li>Check for motor overload.</li> <li>Check whether the correct temperature sensor KY (KTY) has been parameterized instead of PK (PT1000).</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 31.4		

Subfault: 31.4 Description: Temperature model overtemperature – motor 1		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	3	- Allow motor to cool down Check for motor overload Check whether the correct temperature sensor KY (KTY) has been parameterized instead of PK (PT1000).

Description: Temperature sensor prewarning – motor 1		
	Response: Thermal motor protection 1 – prewarning threshold	
	Cause	Measure
	The temperature reported by the temperature sensor of motor 1 exceeds the prewarning threshold.	Check for motor overload.

Subfault: 31.6 Description: Temperature model prewarning – motor 1		
Response: Thermal motor protection 1 – prewarning threshold		
	Cause	Measure
	Temperature signaled by temperature sensor of motor 1 exceeds prewarning threshold.	Check for motor overload.

Subfault: 31.7 Description: UL temperature monitoring		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Temperature model of the active motor reports overtemperature.	Check for motor overload.

	ure.	
Subfault: 31.9 Description: Temperature too low – temperature sensor – motor 1		
	Response: Warning with self-reset	
	Cause	Measure
	The temperature reported by the temperature sensor of motor 1 is below -50 °C.	<ul> <li>Check if a KTY temperature sensor is installed in the motor but the parameterization has been carried out for a PT1000 temperature sensor.</li> <li>Heat the motor.</li> </ul>

	Trock the motor.	
Subfault: 31.11 Description: Wire break temperature sensor – motor 2		
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
	Cause	Measure
	The connection to the temperature sensor of motor 2 has been interrupted.	Check temperature sensor wiring.

Subfault: 31.12 Description: Temperature sensor short circuit – motor 2			
	Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit		
		Cause	Measure
		Short circuit in connection to temperature sensor of motor 2.	Check temperature sensor wiring.

Subfault: 31.13 Description: Temperature sensor overtemperature – motor 2		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Temperature sensor of motor 2 signals overtemperature.	<ul> <li>Allow motor to cool down.</li> <li>Check for motor overload.</li> <li>Check whether the correct temperature sensor KY (KTY) has been parameterized instead of PK (PT1000).</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 31.14 Description: Temperature model overtemperature – motor 2		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Temperature model of motor 2 signals overtemperature.	<ul> <li>Allow motor to cool down.</li> <li>Check for motor overload.</li> <li>Check whether the correct temperature sensor KY (KTY) has been parameterized instead of PK (PT1000).</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 31.15 Description: Temperature sensor prewarning – motor 2		
Response: Thermal motor protection 2 – prewarning threshold		
Cause	Measure	
The temperature reported by the temperature sensor of motor 2 exceeds the prewarning threshold.	Check for motor overload.	
Subfault: 31.16 Description: Temperature model prewarning – motor 2		
Response: Thermal motor protection 2 – prewarning threshold		
Cause	Measure	
Temperature signaled by temperature sensor of motor 2 exceeds prewarning threshold.	Check for motor overload.	
Subfault: 31.19 Description: Temperature too low – temperature sensor – motor 2		
Response: Warning with self-reset		
Cause	Measure	
The temperature reported by the temperature sensor of motor 2 is below -50 °C.	<ul> <li>Check if a KTY temperature sensor is installed in the motor but the parameterization has been carried out for a PT1000 temperature sensor.</li> <li>Heat the motor.</li> </ul>	

## 6.5.26 Fault 32 Communication

Faulty synchronization signal period.

Cause

Subfault: 32.2

Description: EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS process data timeout		
Response: Fieldbus – timeout response		
Cause	Measure	
Process data timeout during EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS communication.	<ul> <li>Check the wiring of the system bus and module bus.</li> <li>Check that the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS configuration is correctly set in the MOVI-C® CONTROLLER.</li> <li>Check EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS timeout configuration in the device.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 32.3 Description: Faulty synchronization signal		
Response: External synchronization		

Measure

Check that the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS configuration is cor-

rectly set in the MOVI-C® CONTROLLER.

Subfault: 32.4 Description: No synchronization signal	
Response: External synchronization	
Cause	Measure
No synchronization signal present.	Check that the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS configuration is correctly set in the MOVI-C® CONTROLLER.
Subfault: 32.5 Description: Synchronization timeout	
Response: External synchronization	
Cause	Measure
Timeout while synchronizing to synchronization signal.	Check that the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS configuration is correctly set in the MOVI-C® CONTROLLER.
Subfault: 32.6 Description: Copy parameter set	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Fault while downloading the parameter set into the device.	Check the wiring of the system bus and module bus.      Restart download.
Subfault: 32.7 Description: Application heartbeat timeout	
Response: Application heartbeat – timeout response	
Cause	Measure
The communication between IEC program in the MOVI-C® CONTROLLER and device has been interrupted.	<ul><li>Check status of the IEC program.</li><li>Restart IEC program.</li></ul>
Subfault: 32.12 Description: Manual mode timeout	
Response: Manual mode – timeout response	
Cause	Measure
Communication connection to device interrupted in manual mode.	Check whether too many programs are open on the operator PC.     Increase the timeout time in manual mode.
New Scope project created.	- Reset fault Restart manual operation.
Scope measurement loaded from device.	<ul><li>Reset fault.</li><li>Restart manual operation.</li></ul>

# 6.5.27 Fault 33 System initialization

	ılt: 33.1 ption: Motor current measurement	
	Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
	Cause	Measure
	Motor current measurement has detected a fault.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 33.2		

Subfault: 33.2 Description: Firmware CRC	check		
Response: Output sta System state: Fault ac	ge inhibit knowledgment with CPU reset		
	Cause	Measure	
Fault detected while of	hecking the firmware.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	

	olt: 33.6 otion: FPGA configuration	
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Fault detected while checking FPGA configuration.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.

Subfault: 33.7	
Description: Function block compatibility fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Fault detected while checking the compatibility of the function block.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 33.8 Description: SW function block configuration	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Fault detected while checking the configuration of the software function block.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 33.10 Description: Boot timeout	
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
Cause	Measure
Timeout during system boot.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 33.11 Description: Hardware compatibility fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The firmware does not match the device.	Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service.
Subfault: 33.12 Description: Memory module plugged	
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
Cause	Measure
A plugged in memory module was detected during device start. The setting for the device parameter source is set to "Internal memory".	<ul> <li>Switch off the device. Remove the memory module and restart the device.</li> <li>Change the parameter "Non-volatile memory source" to "Arbitrary" or "Replaceable memory module". Switch the device o and on again.</li> </ul>
Subfault: 33.13 Description: Memory module removed	
Response: Output stage inhibit System state: Fault acknowledgment with CPU reset	
Cause	Measure
The device was started without a memory module. The setting for the device parameter source is set to "Replaceable memory	

## 6.5.28 Fault 34 Process data configuration

 ault: 34.1 ription: Process data configuration change	
Response: Application stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
The configuration of process data was changed during active process data operation.	<ul> <li>Stop the process data and make your changes. Then start the process data again.</li> <li>Perform a reset. Doing so will stop the process data, apply the changes, and restart the process data.</li> </ul>

The replaceable memory module was removed during ongoing operation.

Change parameter "Non-volatile memory source" to "Internal memory". Switch the device off and on again.

module".

## 6.5.29 Fault 35 Function activation

 ult: 35.1 iption: Invalid TAN	
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Incorrect TAN entered.	Enter TAN again.
The TAN was not created for this device.	Check the TAN.
When using a double axis, the TAN was generated for the wrong subaddress in the device.	Enter a TAN for the assigned subaddress.

	lt: 35.2 otion: Application requires a higher license	
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Activated application module requires higher license.	Enter a TAN for higher application activation.

- 1117	lt: 35.3 otion: Technology activation missing	
ſ	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	An activated technology function requires a technology activation that is not available.	Enter a TAN to activate the required technology function.     Activate technology function that can be operated with the current technology activation.

 ılt: 35.4 ption: Technology activation for wrong device variant	
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
	<ul> <li>Enable a technology function that is supported by this device.</li> <li>Use a device that supports the required technology function.</li> </ul>

## 6.5.30 Fault 42 Lag fault

Subfault: 42.1 Description: Positioning lag fault	
Response: Positioning lag fault	
Cause	Measure
A lag fault occurred during positioning. Incorrect encoder connection.	Check the encoder connection.
Position encoder inverted or not installed correctly at the track.	Check the installation and connection of the position encoder.
Wiring faulty.	Check wiring of encoder, motor, and line phases.
Acceleration ramps too short.	Extend acceleration ramps.
P component of position controller too small.	Set P component of position controller to a larger value.
Incorrectly set speed controller parameters.	Check controller parameters.
Value of lag fault tolerance too small.	Increase lag fault tolerance.
Mechanical components cannot move freely or are blocked.	Make sure mechanical parts can move freely, check whether they are blocked.

Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
A lag fault occurred in jog mode (FCB 20). Incorrect encoder connection.	Check the encoder connection.
Position encoder inverted or not installed correctly at the track.	Check the installation and connection of the position end
Wiring faulty.	Check wiring of encoder, motor, and line phases.
Acceleration ramps too short.	Extend acceleration ramps.
P component of position controller too small.	Set P component of position controller to a larger value.
Incorrectly set speed controller parameters.	Check controller parameters.
Value of lag fault tolerance too small.	Increase lag fault tolerance.
Mechanical components cannot move freely or are blocked.	Make sure mechanical parts can move freely, check who they are blocked.

Subfault: 42.3 Description: Standard lag fault

Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
A lag fault has occurred outside a positioning process. Incorrect encoder connection.	Check the encoder connection.	
Position encoder inverted or not installed correctly at the track.	Check the installation and connection of the position encoder.	
Wiring faulty.	Check wiring of encoder, motor, and line phases.	
Acceleration ramps too short.	Extend acceleration ramps.	
P component of position controller too small.	Set P component of position controller to a larger value.	
Incorrectly set speed controller parameters.	Check controller parameters.	
Value of lag fault tolerance too small.	Increase lag fault tolerance.	

### 6.5.31 Fault 46 Safety card

For double axes, no encoder option must be plugged in.

 ault: 46.1 cription: Not accessible	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Failed to synchronize with subcomponent.	- Check device assignment of basic device and option Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary Restart the device Contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service

ault: 46.2 ription: Invalid variant	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Plugged safety card design does not match inverter type.	<ul><li>Remove safety card.</li><li>Use the correct safety card design.</li></ul>
For double axes, only variants without encoder interface can be used.	Remove option.  Use the design without encoder interface.

Subfault: 46.3 Description: Internal communication timeout	
Response: Output stage inhibit	
Cause	Measure
Communication interrupted between inverter and safety card.	Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary. Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service if the error is still present.
Safety card reports subcomponent fault of the type "warning".	Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary. Contact the SEW-FURODRIVE Service if the error is still present

Remove safety card.

ш	 lt: 46.50 otion: Warning	
	Response: Warning with self-reset	
	Cause	Measure
		For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by the subcomponent (index 8365.3).

Subfault: 46.51 Description: Error		
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit with self reserved	t
	Cause	Measure
	fault".	For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by the subcomponent (index 8365.3)

 ılt: 46.52 ption: Critical fault	
Response: Output stage inhibit with self-reset	
Cause	Measure
fault".	<ul> <li>For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by the subcomponent (index 8365.3).</li> <li>If the jumper plug is plugged at terminal "X6", remove the jumper plug.</li> </ul>

# 6.5.32 Fault 47 Supply unit

•	- cappi, and		
Su	Subfault: 47.1		
De	scription: Supply unit – warning		
	Response: Warning with self-reset		
	Cause	Measure	
	The fault is only displayed.	For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by the subcomponent (index 8365.3).	

- 1	Subfault: 47.2 Description: Supply unit – standard fault		
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
		Cause	Measure
		The supply unit signals a fault with response type "standard".	For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to
		The fault response is determined by the driver implemented on	correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by
		the axis. The axis performs the fault response.	the subcomponent (index 8365.3).

	are axio. The axio perferries are reality coperior.	and dandern periona (mader, dedeno).
Subfault: 47.3 Description: Supply unit – critical fault		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	The called a contract the contract of the cont	For the exact cause of the fault and for information on how to correct the cause of the problem, refer to the fault reported by the subcomponent (index 8365.3).

## 6.5.33 Fault 48 Module bus

Subfault: 48.1 Description: Incompatible		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
		Update the firmware of the module bus at the supply unit or the axis module to a compatible version.

Subfault: 48.2 Description: Timeout		
Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit		
Cause Measure		
Timeout detected by module bus.	Check cable connections and voltage supply of module bus stations.	

## 6.5.34 Fault 50 I/O card

Subfault: 50.1 Description: Boot synchronization timeout		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Card plugged in device but cannot be accessed.	<ul> <li>Check device assignment of basic device and option.</li> <li>Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.</li> <li>Restart device.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 50.2 Description: CRC error of FPGA driver		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Communication between FPGA and option card does not work	, – Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.	

	0	NA
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
Descrip	ption: CRC fault of option card	
Subfault: 50.3		
	1	
	· ·	- Restart device.
	or is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check for EMC-compliant installation.</li> </ul>

response. Output stage innibit		
	Cause	Measure
	·	<ul> <li>Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.</li> <li>Check for EMC-compliant installation.</li> <li>Restart device.</li> </ul>

Subfault: 50.4 Description: Option card timeout error		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Option card signals timeout error on SPI bus.	Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.     Check for EMC-compliant installation.  Restart dovice.

Subfault: 50.5 Description: Watchdog error of option card		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Micro controller of the option card signals a watchdog error.	Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.     Check for EMC-compliant installation.     Restart device.

Subfault: 50.6 Description: Ready signal timeout		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Card booted but cyclic communication not possible.	Check card slot and installation and correct if necessary.      Check for EMC-compliant installation.      Postart davice.

Subfault: 50.7 Description: Frame error of option card		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Faulty communication between option card and basic device.	_

### 6.5.35 Fault 51 Analog processing

- 1	Subfault: 51.1 Description: Analog current input 4 mA limit		
		Response: Warning with self-reset	
		Cause	Measure
		Input current below 4 mA.	Check input current.

Subfault: 52.1 Description: Startup fault		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
No valid startup available.	Perform startup.	
Subfault: 52.2 Description: Illegal system function		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Illegal system function activated.	Disable impermissible functions when Ex protection function is active, such as "Activate standstill current" = "On" in the active control mode.	
Subfault: 52.3 Description: Inverter too large		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
Cause	Measure	
Ratio of inverter current and nominal motor current too large.	<ul> <li>Check the assignment of motor and inverter. – Check the dimensioning of the system.</li> </ul>	
Subfault: 52.4 Description: Parameterization of current limit characteristic		
Response: Output stage inhibit		
_		

Description: Parameterization of current limit characteristic		
	Response: Output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
	Fault detected during parameterization of the current limit characteristic.	- Parameterize the current limit characteristic Perform startup again.

Subfault: 52.5 Description: Time duration exceeded f < 5 Hz		
	Response: Emergency stop + output stage inhibit	
	Cause	Measure
		Check the dimensioning of the system: If speed control = FCB05, increase the speed. If speed = 0, inhibit output stage / with stop FCBs, activate the brake function if a brake is installed.

# 6.6 Fault at the master module UHX45A/MDM90A

Desc	Description: The master module is not connected to voltage, all LEDs are extinguished.		
	Response:		
	Cause	Measure	
	The fuse of the master module has tripped.	The UHX45 module must be replaced. Contact the SEW-EURODRIVE Service.	

# 6.7 Responses to error acknowledgement

## 6.7.1 Error acknowledgement at the power supply module

faults that are detected and displayed at the power supply module are acknowledged by switching off the fault source. The fault messages of the power supply module are transferred to the axis modules.

## 6.7.2 Error acknowledgement at the axis modules

During fault acknowledgement, the final fault status determines which reset type will be executed, see following table.

#### Software reset

Response	Effect	
	Behavior equal to device start	
	Reference is lost	
System restart with	Fieldbus interface is restarted	
start of the CPU	EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS is restarted	
	The active "fault message" is reset (digital output = 1, system status = 0).	

#### Software restart

A software restart is **no** real reset of the micro controller.

Response	e Effect		
	The firmware will be restarted, without the boot loader becoming active (no display "b0"!).		
	Reference positions of incremental encoder systems will be lost.		
Software restart	Any existing fieldbus interfaces are not affected.		
	The interface between options and firmware system is initialized again. A new boot synchronization to the fieldbus or control option takes place.		
	The active "fault message" is reset (digital output = 1, system status = 0).		

The ready signal is set again depending on the system state after the reset by the system state control.



#### Warm start

A warm start only resets the fault code.

Response	Effect		
	The firmware system is not rebooted.		
	All reference positions will be maintained.		
Warm start	Communication is not interrupted.		
	The active "fault message" is reset (digital output = 1, system status = 0).		

## Fieldbus timeout

After manual reset of a fault, the fault message is deleted. The system changes to the state "Waiting for data".



# 6.8 Fault responses

#### 6.8.1 Default – fault response

Fault response	Description		
No response	The inverter ignores the event		
Warning with self-reset	The inverter sends a warning message with self-reset. The fault is automatically reset after the cause of fault is eliminated.		
Warning	The inverter issues a warning message.		
Application stop (with output stage inhibit)	The inverter stops with the deceleration set for the application limit.  Parameter set 1 Index 8375.0-13  Parameter set 2 Index 8375.8-13  For n=0: Brake "applied" and output stage "off".		
Application stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset			
Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)	The inverter stops with the set emergency stop deceleration.		
Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) with self-reset	Parameter set 1 Index 8375.0-20 Parameter set 2 Index 8375.8-20		
Inhibit output stage with self reset	The output stage is descripted and the brake is applied		
Inhibit output stage	The output stage is deactivated and the brake is applied.		

Self-reset means: Eliminating the cause of the fault acknowledges the fault. The inverter automatically resumes the operation performed before the fault. The drive restarts automatically.

#### 6.8.2 Parameterizable faults

Parameterizable faults	Description	Index no.	Possible fault response
Manual mode – timeout response	This parameter is used to set the response to a bus timeout during manual mode.	8504.3	<ul> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> </ul>
Heat sink overtemperature – prewarning	Here, you can set the device response when the prewarning threshold for heat sink utilization is exceeded (index 8336.1).	8622.2	No response     Warning
Positioning lag fault	This parameter is used to set the device response to a lag error (lag error window exceeded, index 8509.4).	8622.3	<ul> <li>No response</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> </ul>
Line phase failure	This parameter is used to set the device response to a line phase failure (values below threshold defined by the user, index 8351.5).	8622.4	<ul> <li>No response</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> </ul>
External fault	This parameter is used to set the device response to an external fault (e.g. triggered by terminal or control word).	8622.5	<ul> <li>No response</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> </ul>

Parameterizable faults	Description	Index no.	Possible fault response
Fieldbus – timeout	This parameter is used to set the device response to an EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS timeout (timeout time, index 8455.3).	8622.6	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> <li>Warning with self reset</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset</li> <li>Inhibit output stage with self reset</li> </ul>
External synchronization	This parameter is used to set the device response to loss of external synchronization.	8622.7	<ul> <li>No response</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> <li>Warning with self reset</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset</li> <li>Inhibit output stage with self reset</li> </ul>
Motor temperature prewarning – current parameter set	Motor temperature active parameter set – prewarning.	8622.8	No response Warning Application stop (with output stage inhibit) Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) Inhibit output stage
Electromechanical utilization – prewarning	This parameter is used to set the device response to an exceeded prewarning threshold for electromechanical utilization (index 8336.2).	8622.10	No response Warning Application stop (with output stage inhibit) Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) Inhibit output stage
HW limit switches – current parameter set		8622.11	No response Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset
SW limit switches – current parameter set		8622.12	No response     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit) with self reset
Encoder – warning	This parameter is used to set the device response to an encoder warning.	8622.13	Warning     Application stop (with output stage inhibit)     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)     Inhibit output stage
Encoder – fault	This parameter is used to set the device response to an encoder fault.	8622.14	Application stop (with output stage inhibit)     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)     Inhibit output stage
Additional encoder	This parameter is used to set the device response to a fault of an encoder that is not used for control (speed or positioning control).	8622.15	Warning     Application stop (with output stage inhibit)     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)
			Inhibit output stage
Encoder 1 – latest fault		8622.16	<ul><li>Inhibit output stage</li><li>No response</li></ul>

Parameterizable faults	Description	Index no.	Possible fault response
Encoder 1 – latest critical fault		8622.18	<ul><li>No response</li><li>Inhibit output stage</li></ul>
Encoder 2 – latest critical fault		8622.19	<ul><li>No response</li><li>Inhibit output stage</li></ul>
Response to external braking resistor fault	External braking resistor fault	8622.20	<ul> <li>No response</li> <li>Warning</li> <li>Application stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)</li> <li>Inhibit output stage</li> </ul>
Application heartbeat timeout	This parameter is used to set the device response to a timeout of the application heartbeat.	8622.21	Warning     Application stop (with output stage inhibit)     Emergency stop (with output stage inhibit)     Inhibit output stage

# 7 Technical data

# 7.1 Markings

## 7.1.1 Basic device

The MOVIDRIVE  $^{\rm @}$  modular application inverter complies with the following regulations and guidelines:

Marking	Definition
	The CE marking states the compliance with the following European guidelines:
	Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU
<b>(€</b>	EMC Directive 2014/30/EU
	Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC
	<ul> <li>Directive 2011/65/EU for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment</li> </ul>
EHC	The EAC marking states compliance with the requirements of the technical regulations of the Customs Union of Russia, Kazakhstan, and Belarus.
	The RCM marking sates compliance with the technical regulations of the Australian Communications and Media Authority ACMA.
50)	The China RoHS marking states compliance with directive SJ/T 11364-2014 for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment.
C UL US	The UL and cUL marking state the UL approval. <sup>1)</sup> cUL is equivalent to CSA approval.

<sup>1)</sup> The UL and cUL marking for the following devices are still in preparation at the time of publication of this document: MDA90A-0640 – 1800-..., MDP90A-0500 – 1100-... and UHX45A-N/MDM90A

## 7.1.2 Accessories

## Braking resistors BW..

Marking	Definition
	The CE marking states the compliance with the following European guidelines:
(€	Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU
	<ul> <li>Directive 2011/65/EU for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment</li> </ul>
25)	The China RoHS marking states compliance with directive SJ/T 11364-2014 for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment.
c <b>SU</b> °us	The cUR marking states the UL approval for this component.

## TCB thermal circuit breaker

Marking	Definition
	The CE marking states the compliance with the following European guidelines:
CE	Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU
	<ul> <li>Directive 2011/65/EU for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment</li> </ul>
25	The China RoHS marking states compliance with directive SJ/T 11364-2014 for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment.
c <b>FL</b> ° us	The cUR marking states the UL approval for this component.

## NF.. line filter

Marking	Definition
_	Directive 2011/65/EU for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment
<b>©</b>	The China RoHS marking states compliance with directive SJ/T 11364-2014 for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment.
c <b>FL</b> ° us	The cUR marking states the UL approval for this component.

# ND.. line choke

Marking	Definition
	The CE marking states the compliance with the following European guidelines:
$\subset \epsilon$	Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU
	Directive 2011/65/EU for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment
<b>©</b>	The China RoHS marking states compliance with directive SJ/T 11364-2014 for limiting the use of hazardous substances in electric and electronic equipment.
c <b>FL</b> us	The cUR marking states the UL approval for this component.

## 7.2 General technical data

Mechanically active substances

The following tables lists the technical data for all  $\mathsf{MOVIDRIVE}^{\texttt{0}}$  modular application inverters independent of

- Type
- Design
- Size
- Power

MOVIDRIVE® modular						
	Meets EN 61800-3; 2. Environment					
,	Limit value category C2 to EN 61800-3					
	0 °C to +45 °C without derating					
Type of cooling	Increased air cooling due to an installed, temperature-controlled fan.					
Environmental conditions						
Climatic requirements	<ul> <li>Extended storage: EN 60721-3-1 class 1K2 temperature -25 °C to +70 °C</li> <li>Transportation: EN 60721-3-2 class 2K3 temperature -25 °C to +70 °C</li> <li>Operation (fixed installation, weatherproof): EN 60721-3-3 class 3K3 temperature 0 °C to +45 °C.</li> </ul>					
Chemically active substances	Extended storage: EN 60721-3-1 class 1C2  Transportation: EN 60721-3-2 class 2C2  Operation (fixed installation, weatherproof): EN 60721-3-3 class 3C2					

Degree of protection according to EN 60529					
Power supply modules MDP90A-0100 – MDP90A-1100	IP20				
Axis modules MDA90A-0020 – MDA90A-1800 MDD90A-0020 – MDD90A-0080	IP20				

Operation (fixed installation, weatherproof):

Extended storage: EN 60721-3-1 class 1S1 Transportation:

EN 60721-3-1 class 2S1

EN 60721-3-3 class 3S1

Pollution class	2 according to IEC 60664-1
Overvoltage category	III according to IEC 60664-1
Installation altitude	Up to h ≤ 1000 m without restrictions.  The following restrictions apply to heights > 1000 m:  • From 1000 m to max. 3800 m: I <sub>N</sub> reduction by 1% per 100 m  • From 2000 m to max. 3800 m To maintain protective separation and the air gaps and to comply with creepage distances according to EN 61800-5-1, an overvoltage protection device must be connected upstream to reduce the overvoltages from category III to category II.

# 7.3 Technical data of MDP power supply modules

## 7.3.1 Performance data

MOVIDRIVE® modular	Unit			MDP90A	503-4					
Туре		0100	0100	0250	0500	0750	1100			
Size		1	1A	2		3	4			
Nominal power P <sub>N</sub>	kW		0	25	50	75	110			
Input							_			
Nominal line voltage (to EN 50160) AC	V			3 × 380	– 500 V					
$V_{line}$										
Nominal line current AC I <sub>line</sub>	Α		6	40	80	120	175			
Line frequency f <sub>line</sub>	Hz			50 – 60 H	lz ± 10%					
Controlled rectifier		1	lo		Υ	'es				
X1 connection		Plug connect - 1 core: 0.25 - 2 cores: 0.2 (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup>	- 4 mm <sup>2</sup>	Screw M6 × 16 Max. 16 mm <sup>2</sup>		M10 × 18 70 mm²	Screw M10 × 25 Max.120 mm <sup>2</sup>			
PE connection				M6 × 16	M10	) × 18	M10 × 25			
Output (DC link)										
Nominal DC link voltage U <sub>NDCL</sub>	V			DC	560					
Nominal DC link current DC I <sub>NDCL</sub>	Α	2	21	51	102	153	224			
Max. DC link current DC I <sub>DCL max</sub>	Α	Į.	52	127	255	382	560			
Additional capacitance	μF	_	1000	_	_	_	_			
Overload capacity	•		250	% × P <sub>N</sub> : 1 s for	cycle duration	10 s				
. ,		250% × P <sub>N</sub> : 1 s for cycle duration 10 s  CU busbars								
Connection for UZ-/UZ+			Right: Screw M8 × 20 Left: Screw M6 × 16							
PE connection				Screw N	Л6 × 16					
Brake chopper and braking resistor										
Minimum braking resistance value R <sub>BWmin</sub>	Ω	2	26	12	4.7	3.6	2.3			
Maximum brake chopper power	kW			250% × P <sub>N</sub>						
Mean dischargable power in regenerative operation	kW			25%	× P <sub>N</sub>					
P <sub>eff</sub> of the integrated braking resistance	kW	-	0.2	-	-	-	-			
P <sub>max</sub> of the integrated braking resistance	kW	-	25	-	-	-	-			
X3 connection		Plug connect - 1 core: 0.25 - 2 cores: 0.2 (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup>	- 4 mm <sup>2</sup>	Screw M6 × 16 Max. 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	Screw M6 × 16 Max. 35 mm <sup>2</sup>		Screw M10 × 25 Max. 70 mm <sup>2</sup>			
				M6 × 16			M10 × 25			
General										
Nominal power loss 24 V	W		15			20	30			
Nominal power loss power section	W	4	10	90	190	290	420			
Permitted number of times power may be switched on/off per minute		< 1								
Minimum switch-off time for power off	s			1	0					
Mass	kg	4	7.9	5.2	13	13	21			
Dimensions										
Width	mm	60	120	60	1	50	210			
Height	mm	3	24							
	mm			25						

<sup>1)</sup> AEH: Conductor end sleeve

# 7.3.2 Electronics data – signal terminals

MDP power supply module	Terminal	General electronics data
DC 24 V voltage supply to IEC 61131-2	X5	DC 24 V
Contacts	X5	CU busbars
	X7.1	DC 24 V auxiliary voltage output to supply X7:2
Evaluation of temperature sensor at braking resistor	X7.2	Sensor input for temperature monitoring of the braking resistor.  • Signal contact closed: No overtemperature.  • Signal contact open: Overtemperature.  Connect isolated signal contacts only.
	X7.3/4	Reserved
Port		Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

# 7.4 Technical data for MDA and MDD axis modules

# 7.4.1 MDA performance data

MOVIDRIVE® modular	Unit						MD	A90A	503-X					
Туре		0020	0040	0080	0120	0160	0240	0320	0480	0640 <sup>1)</sup>	0640 <sup>2)</sup>	1000	1400	1800
Size			,	1		2		3	3	4	5			3
Nominal output current I <sub>N</sub> PWM = 4 kHz	А	2	4	8	12	16	24	32	48	64	64	100	140	180
Input														
Nominal DC link voltage U <sub>NDCL</sub>								DC 560	) V					
Nominal DC link current I <sub>NDCL</sub> <sup>3)</sup>	Α	2	4	8	12	16	24	32	48	64	64	100	140	180
								CU bust	oars				1	
Connection for UZ-/UZ+						S	crew M	l6 × 16					1	rew × 20
PE connection								Screw M6	6 × 16					
Motor output														
Output voltage V <sub>out</sub>	V							0 – max	. V <sub>line</sub>					
Motor power ASM P <sub>Mot</sub>	kW	0.6	1.5	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	22	30	30	45	75	90
Nominal output current $I_N$ PWM = 4 kHz	Α	2	4	8	12	16	24	32	48	64	64	100	140	180
Max. output current at f = 0 Hz	Α					12	25% × I	<sub>N</sub> : 1 s at	PWM =	4 kHz				
Overload capacity							250%:	1 s at P\	VM = 4	kHz				
Apparent output power S <sub>N</sub> <sup>4)</sup>	kVA	1.4	2.8	5.5	8.5	11	17	22	33	44	44	69	97	125
PWM frequency f <sub>PWM</sub>	kHz					4, 8	, 16 (ad	djustable	)				4, 8 (ad	
Max. output frequency f <sub>max</sub>	Hz							V/f: 59 VFC <sup>PLUS</sup> : CFC: 5 ELSM <sup>®</sup> :	250 500					
X2 connection		- 1 core	Plug connector         Plug connector         M6 bolt max. 16 mm²         M1 max. 16 mm²           2 cores: 0.25 – 2.5 mm²         - 1 core:         - 1 core:					110 screw ax. 70 mn or × 25 mm	n²	M10 : Max. 1:	screw 20 mm²			
PE connection								Screw N	/16 × 16	Scr	ew M6 ×	18	1	ew × 25
Brake output														
Nominal brake voltage $V_{\text{BR}}$ (DB00)					DC 24	V, the	toleran	ce depen	ds on th	ne DC 24	V supply	,		
X10 connection		- 1 core	Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2 cores: 0.5 – 1 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>5)</sup>											
General														
Nominal power loss 24 V	W		2	.0		22	25	3	0	75	7!	5	1	15
Nominal power loss power section	W	15	35	65	90	110	185	240	360	430	430	670	980	1250
Mass	kg		4		4.1	5.	.3	7.	1	14	14	1	1	8
Dimensions														
Width	mm		6	0				90		120	15	0	2	10
Height	mm			32	28						428			

MOVIDRIVE® modular	Unit		MDA90A503-X											
Туре		0020	0040	0080	0120	0160	0240	0320	0480	0640 <sup>1)</sup>	0640 <sup>2)</sup>	1000	1400	1800
Depth	mm							265						

- 1) For installation in new systems, the MDA90A-0640-.. axis module in size 4 must be used
- 2) The MDA90A-0640-.. axis module in size 5 is only used as a spare part for the MDA90A-0640-.. axis module in size 5
- 3) The nominal DC link current is defined for  $\cos \varphi = 0.82$
- 4) In relation to PWM = 4 kHz
- 5) AEH: Conductor end sleeve

# 7.4.2 MDD performance data

MOVIDRIVE® modular	Unit	MDD90A503-X		M	DD90A503-X With card slot			
Туре		0020	0040	0020	0040	0080		
Size			1	2				
Nominal output current I <sub>N</sub> PWM = 4 kHz	Α	2 × 2	2 × 4	2 × 2	2 × 4	2 × 8		
Input								
Nominal DC link voltage U <sub>NDCL</sub>				DC 560 V				
Nominal DC link current I <sub>NDCL</sub> 1)	Α	4	8	4	8	16		
Connection for UZ-/UZ+				CU busbars				
				Screw M6 × 16				
PE connection				Screw M6 × 16				
Motor output								
Output voltage V <sub>out</sub>	V			0 – max. V <sub>line</sub>				
Motor power ASM P <sub>Mot</sub>	kW	2 × 0.55	2 × 1.5	2 × 0.55	2 × 1.5	2 × 4		
Nominal output current I <sub>N</sub> PWM = 4 kHz	Α	2 × 2	2 × 4	2 × 2	2 × 4	2 × 8		
Max. output current at f = 0 Hz	Α		125%	× I <sub>N</sub> : 1 s at PWM =	4 kHz			
Overload capacity			2509	%: 1 s at PWM = 4	kHz			
Apparent output power S <sub>N</sub> <sup>2)</sup>	kVA	2 × 1.4	2 × 2.8	2 × 1.4	2 × 2.8	2 × 5.5		
PWM frequency f <sub>PWM</sub>	kHz			4, 8 (adjustable)				
Max. output frequency f <sub>max</sub>				V/f: 599 Hz VFC <sup>PLUS</sup> : 250 Hz CFC: 500 Hz ELSM <sup>®</sup> : 500 Hz				
X2 connection		Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 4 - 2 cores: 0.25 –	· mm² 2.5 mm² (Twin-A	EH) <sup>3)</sup>				
PE connection								
Brake output								
Nominal brake voltage V <sub>BR</sub> (DB00)		D	C 24 V, the tolera	ance depends on t	he DC 24 V supp	oly		
X10 connection		Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2 cores: 0.5 – 1 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>3)</sup>						
General								
Nominal power loss 24 V	W			20		25		
Nominal power loss power section	W	2 × 15	2 × 35	2 × 15	2 × 35	2 × 65		
Mass	kg	4 4.85						
Dimensions								
Nidth	mm	6	0		90			
Height	mm		328					
Depth	mm			265				

<sup>1)</sup> The nominal DC link current is defined for  $\cos\phi$  = 0.82

- 2) In relation to PWM = 4 kHz
- 3) AEH: Conductor end sleeve



# 7.4.3 Electronics data – Signal terminals

7.4.3 Electronic		nai terminais al designation	Specification
	Single-axis	Double-axis module	-
	module		
General			
Design			According to IEC 61131-2
Supply voltage			
Port		X5	External power supply 24 V according to IEC 61131
Port		X5	CU busbars
Digital inputs			
Cycle time I/O			1 ms
Quantity			6
Response time			100 μs plus cycle time
Assignment	X20: 1 – 6	X20_1: 1 - 6 X20_2: 1 - 6	DI00: "Output stage enable" fixedly assigned. DI01 – DI05: Selection option, see parameter menu. All 6 inputs are suitable for Touchprobe function. Latency period < 100 µs, max. 2 simultaneously. DI04, DI05: Connection HTL low-resolution encoder (only MDA).
	X20: 7	X20_1: 7 X20_2: 7	GND
	X20: 8	X20_1: 8 X20_2: 8	+24 V supply voltage Maximum output current = 50 mA
Port			Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2 cores: 0.5 – 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup> Shield terminals for control cables available.
Digital outputs			
Cycle time I/O			1 ms
Quantity			• MDA: 1 × 4 • MDD: 2 × 4
Response time			175 μs plus cycle time
Output current			I <sub>max</sub> = 50 mA
Short-circuit protection			Yes
Assignment	X21: 1 – 4	X21_1: 1 – 4 X21_2: 1 – 4	DO00 – DO03: Selection option, see parameter menu.
Assignment	X21: 5	X21_1: 5 X21_2: 5	GND
Port			Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2 cores: 0.5 – 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup> Shield terminals for control cables available.
Brake control/temperatur	e sensor motor		
	X10:DB0	X10_1:DB0 X10_2:DB0	DB00: Direct control is possible with selected brakes from SEW-EURODRIVE. See chapter "Project Planning" for more information.
Assignment	X10:GND	X10_1:GND X10_2:GND	GND
	X10:TF1	X10_1:TF1 X10_2:TF1	Sensor input for temperature monitoring of the motor
	X10:GND	X10_1:GND X10_2:GND	GND
Port			Plug connector - One core: 0.25 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - Two cores: 0.5 – 1 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup> Shield terminals for control cables available.
Encoder supply			
	X15:13	X15:13_1 X15:13_2	X15:13 DC 24 V, I <sub>max</sub> = 500 mA
	X15:15	X15:15_1 X15:15_2	X15:15 DC 12 V, I <sub>max</sub> = 500 mA

1) AEH: Conductor end sleeve



## NOTICE

Connection of inductive loads to digital outputs

Damage to digital outputs.

If inductive loads are connected to the digital outputs, you must install an external protective element (freewheeling diode).

#### **Electronics data – Drive safety functions** 7.4.4

The table below shows the technical data of the application inverter relating to the integrated safety technology.

The safety-related digital inputs comply with type 3 according to IEC 61131-2.

Reference potential for the F\_STO\_P1 and F\_STO\_P2 is STO\_M (contact at terminal X6:2).

	Terminal desig- nation	General electronics data			
Safety contact STO	X6				
Electrical data of inputs F_STO_P1, F_STO_P2		Minimum	Typical	Maximum	
Input voltage range	X6:1 and X6:3	DC -3 V	DC 24 V	DC 30 V	
Input capacitance		_	1 nF	10 nF	
Power consumption at DC 24 V		_	200 mW	300 mW	
Input voltage for ON status (STO)		DC 11 V	_	DC 30 V	
Input voltage for OFF status (STO)		DC -3 V	_	DC 5 V	
Permitted leakage current of the external safety controller		_	_	1 mA	
Technical Data					
Time from disconnecting the safety voltage until the deactivation of the rotating field		_	1.5 ms	10 ms	
Time from connecting the safety voltage until the activation of the rotating field		_	_	110 ms	
Connection		Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> - 2 cores: 0.25 – 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (Twin-AEH) <sup>1)</sup>			

<sup>1)</sup> AEH: Conductor end sleeve

# 7.4.5 Different functionality of the axis modules MDA/MDD

Functionality	MDA90A single-axis module	MDD90Adouble-axis module		
Cam switch	Yes	-		
Number of drive trains per output stage	2	1		
Encoder option	Yes	-		
I/O option	Yes	-		
PWM frequency constant	4 kHz/8 kHz/16 kHz	4 kHz/8 kHz		
Process data processing basic cycle	500 μs/1 ms/1ms PLC	1 ms		
Simple encoder evaluation via digital inputs (DI04/DI05)	Yes	-		
Sampling cycle n/X control	0.25 ms/0.5 ms/1 ms/2 ms	0.5 ms/1 ms/2 ms		

## 7.5 Technical data of the master module UHX45A/MDM90A

MOVIDRIVE® modular	Terminal	UHX45A/MDM90A	
Input			
DC 24 V supply <sup>1)</sup>		40 A	
	X5_A	2-pole plug connector	
Connecting contacts	Λ0_Λ	• 1 core: 0.5 – 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	
		• 2 core: 0.5 – 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	
Output			
DC 24 V voltage output UHX45A <sup>2)</sup>		Maximum 40 A	
Fuse for voltage output UHX45A	X5_B	5 × 20, 4 A, 125 V, miniature fuse, slow-blow	
		Part number: 18190464	
DC 24 V connection		Maximum 40 A	
General			
Power loss UHX45A		12 W	
Mass		1.85 kg	
Dimensions			
Width		60	
Height		383	
Depth		250	

<sup>1)</sup> The master module can be used to supply the DC 24 V supply voltage for the entire axis system  $\,$ 

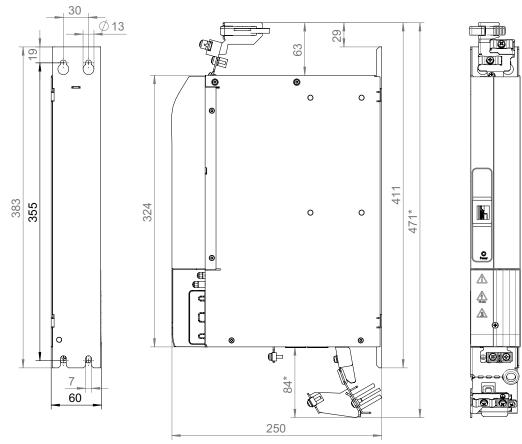
<sup>2)</sup> Auxiliary output X5\_B for supply of MOVI-C® CONTROLLER advanced UHX45A

## 7.6 Dimension sheets of the modules

# 7.6.1 Dimension sheets of the power supply modules

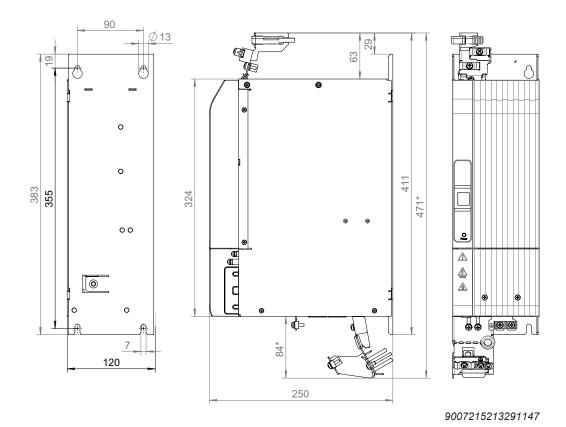
The dimensions marked with an \*depend on the position of the shield plate.

MDP90A-0100-.. (size 1)



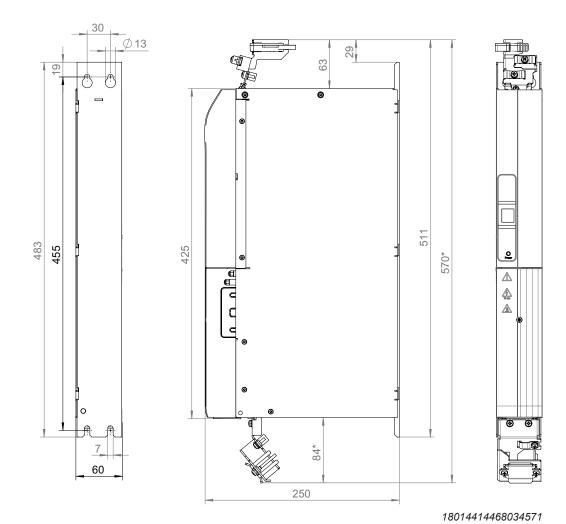
9007215213288715

MDP90A-0100-..-C00 (size 1A)



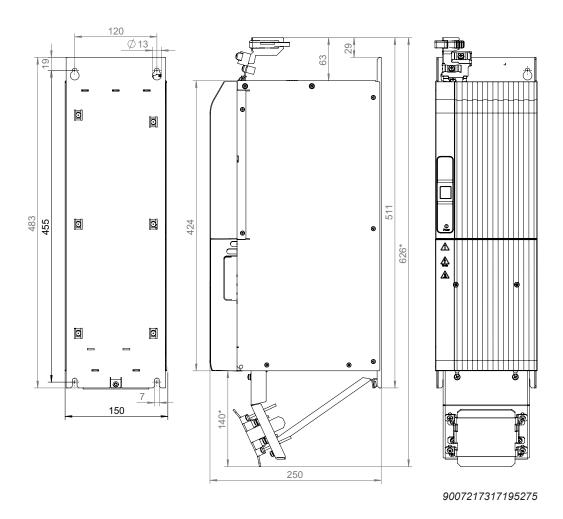
25827537/EN - 06/2018

MDP90A-0250-.. (size 2)

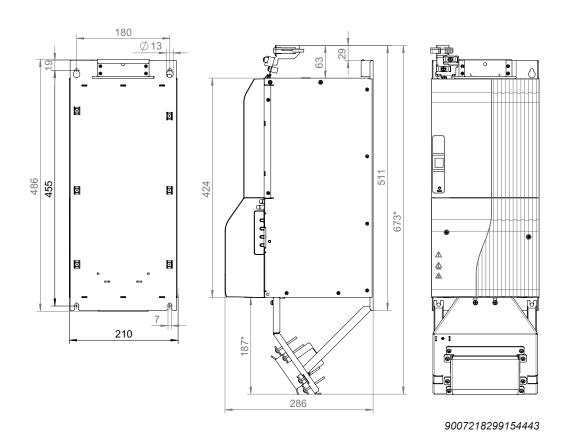




MDP90A-0500 - 0750-.. (size 3)



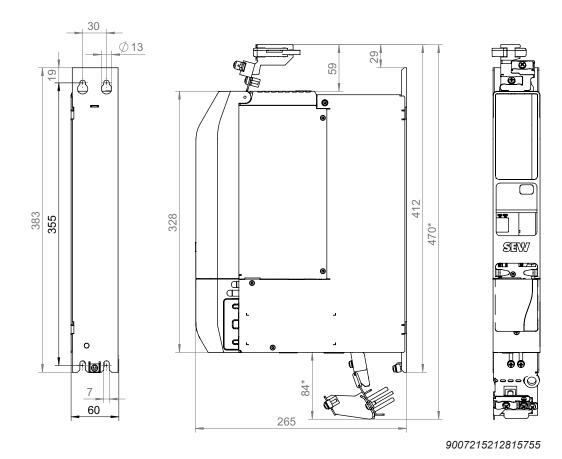
MDP90A-1100-.. (size 4)



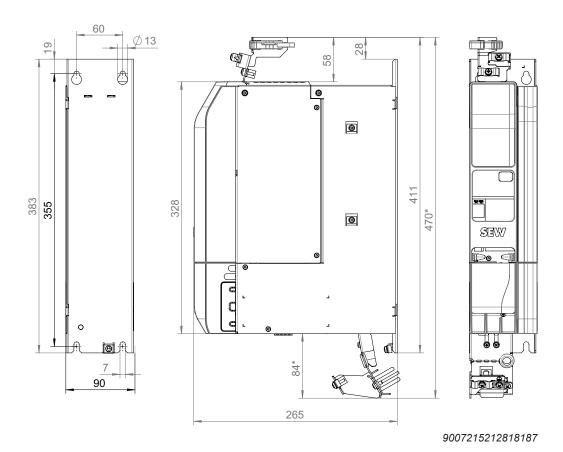
## 7.6.2 Dimension sheets of the axis modules

The dimensions marked with an \*depend on the position of the shield plate.

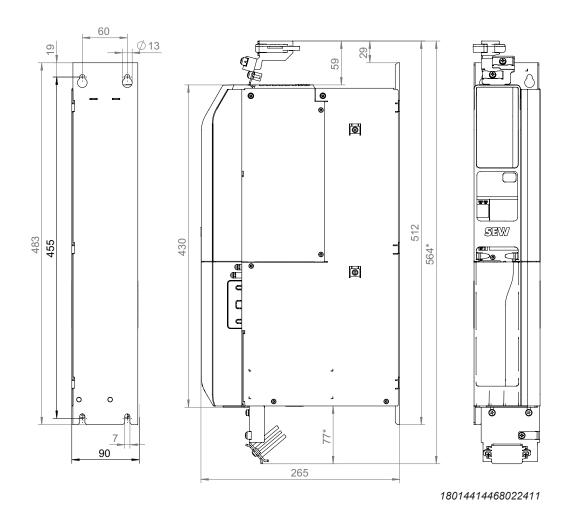
MDA90A-0020 - 0120-.. (size 1)



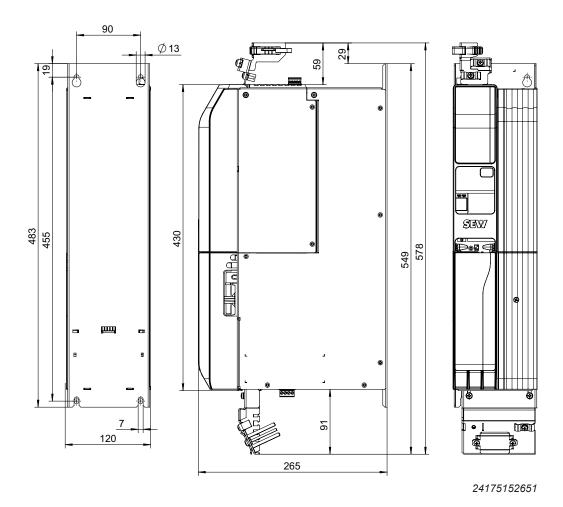
MDA90A-0160 - 0240-.. (size 2)



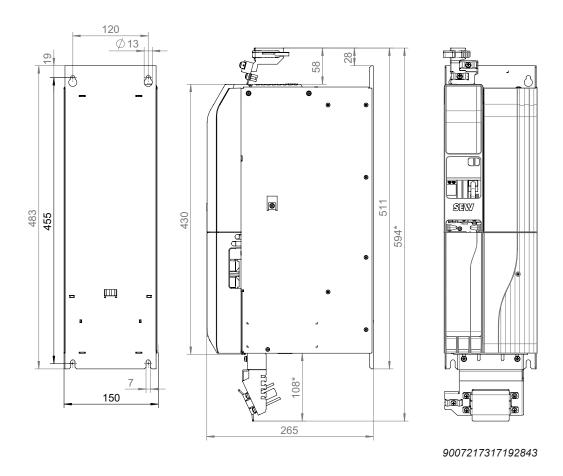
MDA90A- 0320 - 0480-.. (size 3)



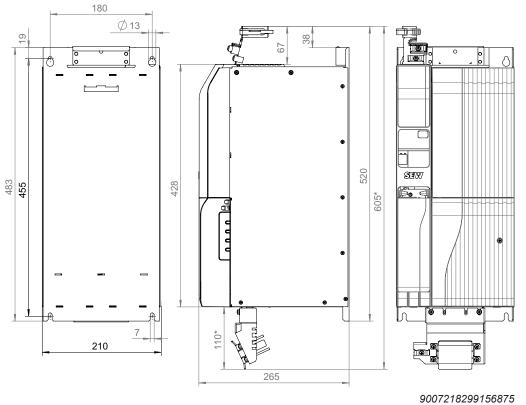
MDA90A-0640-.. (size 4)



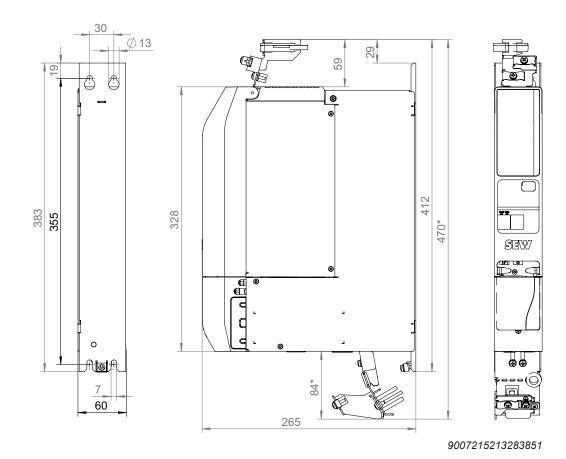
MDA90A-0640 – 1000.. (size 5)



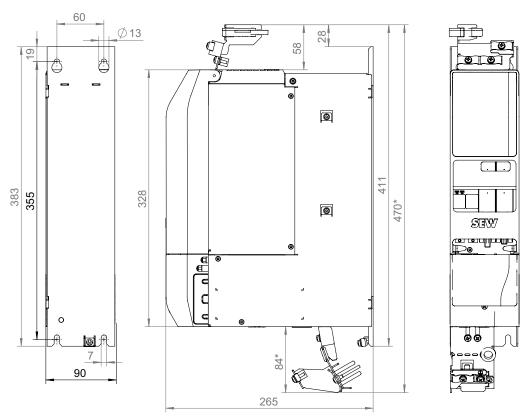
MDA90A-1400 - 1800-.. (size 6)



MDD90A-0020 - 0040-.. (size 1)

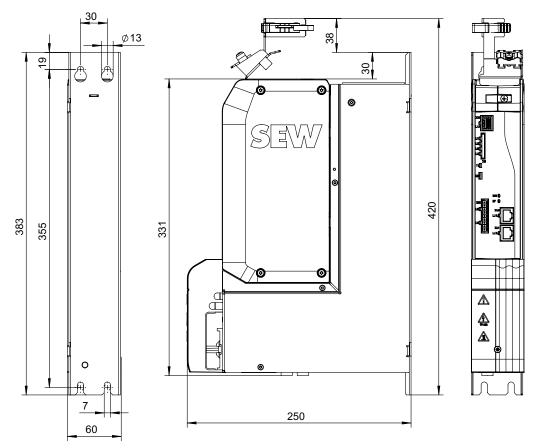


MDD90A-0020 - 0080-.. (size 2)



9007215213286283

# 7.6.3 Dimension drawing of the master module



20724035339

Technical data of the cards

## 7.7 Technical data of the cards

# 7.7.1 CIO21A and CID21A input/output cards

The CIO21A input/output card provides digital/analog inputs and outputs; the CID21A cards provide digital inputs and outputs.

	cards provide digital inputs and		·
		esignation/ ication	Specification
	CIO21A	CID21A	
Part number	28229495	28229487	
General			
Design			According to IEC 61131-2 (type 3 for digital inputs)
Cycle time			1 ms
Power consumption	1.2 W	0.4 W	Base load (exclusively total power at outputs)
Connecting contacts			Plug connector - 1 core: 0.25 – 0.5 mm² Shield terminals for control cables available.
Digital inputs			
Quantity			4
Response time			160 µs plus cycle time
	X52:	1 – 4	DI10 – DI13: Selection option, see parameter menu.
Assignment		2: 5	GND
Digital outputs			
Quantity			4
Response time			175 μs plus cycle time
Output current			I ≤ 50 mA
Capacitive load			≤ 300 nF
Inductive load			Not permitted
Protection device			Short-circuit proof, protected against external voltage DC 0 – 30 V
1 Totection device	Y52:	6 – 9	DO10 – DO13: Selection option, see parameter menu.
Assignment		2: 10	GND
Analog inputs	7.02		3.03
Quantity			2
Туре			Differential Switchable to current input
Value range			0 to +10 V, -10 V to +10 V 0(4) – 20 mA
	X50:2 X50:3		Analog input Al21 Reference of analog input Al21
Assignment	X50:4 X50:7		GND
	X50:5 X50:6		Analog input Al31 Reference of analog input Al31
Voltage input			
Resolution			0 to +10 V (11 Bits), -10 V to +10 V (12 Bits)
Tolerance			±0.5%
Overvoltage immunity			DC 20 V to DC +20 V
Input resistance			≥ 10 kΩ
Current input			
Resolution			0(4) – 20 mA (11 Bit)
Tolerance			± 2%
Load impedance			(Internal) 250 Ω
Overvoltage immunity			DC 10 V to DC +10 V
Analog outputs		l	
Quantity			2
Short-circuit protection			Yes
Short-onoun proteotion			169



	Terminal designment	Terminal designation/ Specification Specification	Specification
	CIO21A CII	D21A	
	X51:1 X51:4		Analog voltage output AOV2/AOV3
Assignment	X51:2 X51:5		Analog current output AOC2/AOC3
	X51: 3, 6		GND
Voltage output			
Tolerance			± 5%
Capacitive load			≤ 300 nF
Inductive load			< 500 μH
Load resistance			≥ 1 kΩ
Resolution			12 Bit
Reset state			0 V
Output value			-10 V to +10 V, ≤ 10 mA
Current output			
Tolerance			± 3%
Capacitive load			≤ 300 nF
Inductive load			None
Load resistance			≤ 500 Ω
Resolution			11 Bit
Reset state			0 mA
Measuring range			0(4) – 20 mA
Reference voltage output			
Short-circuit protection			Yes
Output voltage			DC -10 V, DC +10 V
Tolerance			± 0.5%
Noise			≤ 10 mA
Output current			≤ 3 mA
Capacitive load			≤ 300 nF
Inductive load			< 500 μH
Aggignment	X50: 1		REF1 (DC +10 V)
Assignment	X50: 8		REF2 (DC -10 V)

# **NOTICE**

Connection of inductive loads to digital outputs

Damage to digital outputs.

If inductive loads are connected to the digital outputs, you must install an external protective element (freewheeling diode).

## 7.7.2 CES11A multi-encoder card

## Voltage supply

The multi-encoder card is supplied by the basic device.

## Technical data of encoder supply

Toolinical data of chooder supply			
	Terminal designation	Specification	
Part number		28229479	
Power consumption			
Nominal power loss 24 V		0.8 W	
Maximum power consumption 24 V (card including encoder supply)		12.8 W	
Encoder supply			
12 V	X17:15	DC 12 V ± 10%	
24 V	X17:13	DC 24 V -10%, +20% to EN 61131	
Nominal output current 12 V or 24 V		500 mA	
Peak current I <sub>max</sub> for 150 µs		1000 mA	
Capacitive load		< 220 μF	
Inductive load		< 500 μH	
Short-circuit protection of 12 V supply		Yes, but a permanent short circuit is not permitted.	
Short-circuit protection of 24 V supply		Yes, but a permanent short circuit is not permitted.	
Evaluable temperature sensor		TF / TH / KTY84-130 / PT1000	

## **Encoder connection**

Encoder connection	Specification	
Connection on encoder card end	15-pin socket	
Maximum encoder cable length	- HTL encoder ES7C and EG7C: 300 m - Standard HTL encoder: 200 m - Other encoders: 100 m	



# 7.7.3 Safety cards CS..A

## General technical data

	Value
Ambient temperature for storage of the safety card	≥ 25 °C – ≤ 85 °C
Ambient temperature of MOVIDRIVE® system, all sizes (Derating, see "MOVIDRIVE® system" operating instructions)	<ul> <li>0 °C – 40 °C without derating</li> <li>40 °C – 55 °C with derating</li> </ul>
Ambient temperature of MOVIDRIVE® modular, all sizes	0 °C – 45 °C without derating
Installation altitude	Maximum 3800 m

# Safe digital inputs

F-DI00 – F-DI03	Value/description	
Properties	DC 24 V input pursuant to EN 61131-2, type 3	
Signal level	Logic "0" = LOW input:	
	≤ 5 V or ≤ 1.5 mA	
	Logic "1" = HIGH input:	
	≥ 11 V and ≥ 2 mA	
Reference ground	GND	
Power demand (typical)	0.21 W at DC 24 V	
Input current	≤ 15 mA	
Input resistance	≤ 4 kΩ at DC 24 V	
Input filter time, parameterizable	4 ms – 250 ms	
Permitted cable length	30 m	
Error response time with single-pole connection	No greater than the response time without error.	
Edge steepness of input signal	> 120 V/s	
Input capacitance	< 500 pF	

# Sensor supply

F-SS0, F-SS1	Value/description		
Properties	DC 24 V output pursuant to EN 61131-2		
	Short circuit and overload protection		
	No galvanic isolation		
Rated current	150 mA		
Inrush current (≤ 10 ms)	300 mA		
Short-circuit protection	1.2 A		
Internal voltage drop	< DC 1.3 V		
Pulsed voltage supply (if activated)	2 ms open (LOW)		
	Period duration, pulsed voltage supply:     8 ms		
Permitted cable length	30 m (per sensor)		
Leakage current (F-SSx blocked)	< 0.1 mA		

# Safe digital outputs

F-DO00_P/M, F-DO01_P/M	Value/description
Properties	DC 24 V output pursuant to EN 61131-2
	Short circuit and overload protection
Rated current	150 mA
Inrush current (≤ 10 ms)	300 mA
Leakage current (F-DOx blocked)	< 0.1 mA
Maximum switching frequency	10 Hz
Overload protection	210 mA
Minimum current for wire break monitoring	15 mA
Permitted cable length	30 m
Load capacitance (max. test pulse duration)	≤ 300 nF
Load capacitance (1 ms test pulse duration)	50 nF
Capacitance to GND/PE (sourcing output only)	≤ 10 nF
Load capacitance with diode de- coupling	≤ 12 µF
Load inductance	≤ 100 µH
Load inductance with freewheeling diode	≤ 40 H
Minimum load resistance	> 130 Ω

## 7.8 Technical data of encoder interfaces

## 7.8.1 Basic device

	Terminal designation	Specification
		Supported encoders
		Resolver
		SIN/COS
encoder interface	X15:1 – 15	TTL/HTL
		HIPERFACE®
		Encoders with RS422 signals
Connecting contacts		15-pin socket
Encoder supply		
Nominal output voltage U <sub>S24VG</sub> according to IEC 61131		DC 24 V
Nominal output voltage U <sub>S12VG</sub> according to IEC 61131		DC 12 V
I <sub>max</sub>		500 mA
I <sub>peak</sub> for 150 μs		1000 mA
Short-circuit protection of 12 V supply		Yes, but a permanent short circuit is not permitted.
Short-circuit protection of 24 V supply		Yes, but a permanent short circuit is not permitted.

## 7.8.2 CES11A multi-encoder card

	Terminal designation	Specification	
		Supported encoders	
		SIN/COS	
		TTL/HTL	
		HIPERFACE®	
encoder interface	X17:1 – 15	EnDat2.1 with sin/cos signals	
		SSI	
		CANopen	
		Encoders with RS422 signals	
Connecting contacts		15-pin socket	
Encoder supply			
Nominal output voltage U <sub>S24VG</sub> according to IEC 61131		DC 24 V	
Nominal output voltage U <sub>S12VG</sub> according to IEC 61131		DC 12 V	
I <sub>max</sub>		500 mA	
I <sub>peak</sub> for 150 μs		1000 mA	

### 7.9 Technical data of braking resistors, filters and chokes

#### 7.9.1 Braking resistors type BW.../BW...-T

#### General

The BW... / BW...-T braking resistors are adapted to the technical characteristics of the application inverter.

There are braking resistors with different continuous and peak braking power available

The braking resistors can be protected against overload and overtemperature by the customer by using a thermal overload relay. The tripping current is set to the value  $I_F$ , see the following tables ( $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  254).

The braking resistors of the series BW...-T are equipped with an integrated temperature switch that monitors the temperature. If the nominal operating temperature is exceeded, the temperature switch triggers a signal contact. The temperature switch does not switch off the braking resistor. This is why the temperature switch must be evaluated to avoid thermal overload of the braking resistor.

Another possibility to protect the braking resistor is the TCB thermal circuit breaker. The TCB thermal circuit breaker protects the braking resistor against continuous overload and power peaks over short periods.

#### **INFORMATION**



Use of protection devices

Only use the protection devices listed in the following section:

- · TCB thermal circuit breaker
- Internal temperature switch -T
- External bimetallic relay
- $\rightarrow$  See also chapter "Protection against thermal overload of the braking resistor" ( $\rightarrow$  120).

#### UL and cUL approval

The listed braking resistors have cRUus approvals independent of the application inverter.



### Technical data and assignment to an inverter

#### Technical data

Braking resistor	Unit	BW047-002 <sup>1)</sup>	BW047-010-T	BW027-016-T	BW027-024-T		
Part number		08281661	17983207	17983215	17983231		
Nominal power P <sub>N</sub>	kW	0.2	1	1.6	2.4		
Resistance value R <sub>BW</sub>	Ω	47 ±10%	47 ±10%	27 ±	10%		
Tripping current I <sub>trip</sub>	Α	1.6	4.6	7.7	9.4		
Design		Flat-type resistor	Wire resistor				
Power connections		-	0.75 – 10 mm <sup>2</sup>				
Tightening torque	Nm	-		1.5 – 1.8			
PE connection		-		M6 stud			
Tightening torque PE	Nm	-		1.8			
Degree of protection		IP65	IP20				
Ambient temperature $\vartheta_{amb}$			-20 °C to +40 °C				
Mass	kg	0.6	4	8			

<sup>1)</sup> In the documented assignment of inverter and flat-type resistor, flat-type resistors have a thermal protection (non-replaceable fuse) that interrupts the current circuit in the event of overload.

### Assignment to an inverter

Braking resistor	Unit	BW047-002	BW027-016-T	BW027-024-T				
Assignment to MDP90A		0100 – 1100						
Assignment to MDR91A		0500/0750						

#### Technical data

Braking resistor	Unit	BW012-016	BW012-050-T				
Part number		18213243	18201407				
Nominal power P <sub>N</sub>	kW	1.6	5				
Resistance value R <sub>BW</sub>	Ω	12 ± 10%					
Tripping current I <sub>trip</sub>	A	11.5	20.4				
Design		Wire r	Grid resistor				
Power connections		0.75 –	M8 stud				
Tightening torque	Nm	1.5	<b>-</b> 1.8	6			
PE connection		M6	stud	M6 stud			
Tightening torque PE	Nm	1	.8	3			
Degree of protection		IP20					
Ambient temperature $\vartheta_{\mbox{\tiny amb}}$		-20 °C to +40 °C					
Mass	kg	5.8	12				

# Assignment to an inverter

Braking resistor	Unit	BW012-016	BW012-024	BW012-050-T		
Assignment to MDP90A		0250 – 1100				
Assignment to MDR91A			0500/0750			

#### Technical data

Braking resistor	Unit	BW106-T	BW206-T	BW005-070	BW004-050-01	BW002-070	BW003-420-T		
Part number		18200834	18204120	17983282	18200133	17983304	13302345		
Nominal power P <sub>N</sub>	kW	13.5	18	7	5	7	42		
Resistance value R <sub>BW</sub>	Ω	6 ± 10%		4.7 ± 10%	3.6 ± 10%	2.3 ± 10%	2.5 ± 10%		
Tripping current I <sub>trip</sub>	Α	47.4	54.7	38.6	37.3	55.2	135.1		
Design			Grid resistor						
Power connections			M	l8 stud		M8 stud	M12 stud		
Tightening torque	Nm			6		6	15.5		
PE connection			M	M6 stud	M10 stud				
Tightening torque PE	Nm			3	10				

Braking resistor	Unit	BW106-T	BW206-T	BW005-070	BW004-050-01	BW002-070	BW003-420-T		
Degree of protection		IP20							
Ambient temperature $\vartheta_{amb}$			-20 °C to +40 °C						
Mass	kg	30	40	13	12	33	93		

# Assignment to an inverter

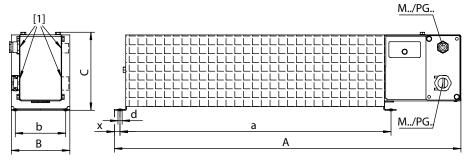
Braking resistor	Unit	BW106-T	BW206-T	BW005-070	BW004-050-01	BW003-420-T	BW002-070	
Assignment to MDP90A		0500 – 1100			0750 – 1100	1100		
Assignment to MDR91A			0500/0750		0750	-	-	

# Technical data BW..-T signal contact

Specifications for BWT signal contact	Design
Connection contacts	0.75 – 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Tightening torque	0.6 Nm
Switching capacity	DC 2 A / DC 24 V (DC11) AC 2 A / AC 230 V (AC11)
Switch contact (NC contact)	According to EN 61800-5-1

### Dimension drawings and dimensions

Wire resistor

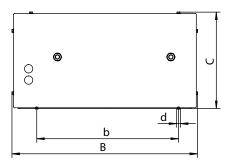


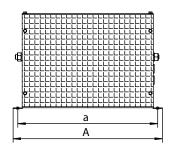
18874863883

#### Cable entry is possible from both sides.

Braking resistor	Main	dimensions	in mm		Cable gland			
	Α	В	С	а	b	d	х	
BW47-010-T	749	92	125	630	80	6.5	8	M25+M12
BW027-016-T	649	185	125	530	150	6.5	8	M25+M12
BW027-024-T	649	275	125	530	240	6.5	8	M25+M12
BW012-016	649	185	120	530	150	6.5	8	M25
BW012-024	649	275	125	530	240	6.5	9	M25

### Grid resistor mounting position 1

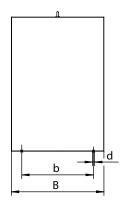


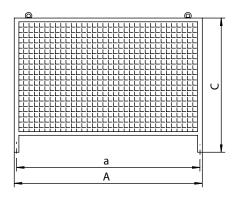


18874868747

Braking resistor	Main	Main dimensions in mm			Mounting d	limensions in mm		Cable gland
	Α	В	С	а	b	d	х	
BW012-050-T	395	490	260	370	380	10.5	-	-
BW106-T	795	490	270	770	380	10.5	-	-
BW206-T	995	490	270	970	380	10.5	-	-
BW005-070	395	490	260	370	380	10.5	-	-
BW004-050-01	395	490	260	370	380	10.5	-	-
BW002-070	395	490	260	370	380	10.5	-	-

# Grid resistor mounting position 2

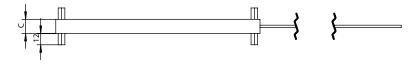


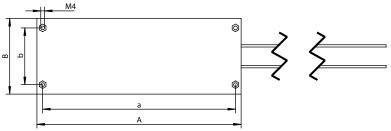


18874876043

Braking resistor	Main	dimensions	in mm		Cable gland			
	Α	В	С	а	b	d	х	
BW003-420-T	995	490	710	970	380	10.5	-	-

# Flat type resistor





18874878475

Braking resistor	Main	dimensions	in mm		Mounting d		Cable gland	
	Α	В	С	а	b			
BW047-002	110	80	15	98	60	-	-	-

#### 7.9.2 TCB thermal circuit breaker option

#### General

The TCB thermal circuit breaker protects the braking resistor from constant overload and protects in case of a short circuit in the cable or the braking resistor.

The setting range of the thermal circuit breaker has to be selected in such a way that it corresponds to the tripping current  $I_F$  of the braking resistor.

The switch reacts to the following events:

- · Thermal overload via current monitoring device.
- · Short circuit.

In the event of a fault, the thermal circuit breaker switches off the braking resistor. The present fault is signaled via isolated NO and NC contacts.

After fault elimination, the thermal circuit breaker can be reconnected like a normal miniature circuit breaker.

The thermal circuit breaker is installed on DIN rails (TS35).

#### UL and cUL approval

The thermal circuit breaker has the cRUus approval, independent of the application inverter.

#### Technical data

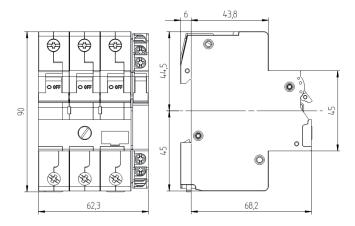
Circuit breaker type	Unit	TCB0040	TCB0063	TCB0100	
Part number		19170424	19170432	19170440	
Setting range	А	2.5 – 4	4 – 6.3	6.3 – 10	
Connection cross section main contact	mm²	1.5 – 16			
Tightening torque	Nm	2.5			
Signal contact connection cross section	mm²	0.5 – 1.5			
Tightening torque	Nm	0.8			
Mechanical service life		20000 switching cycles			

Circuit breaker type	Unit	TCB0160	TCB0200	TCB0250	TCB0320	TCB0400
Part number		19170459	19148658	19170467	19170475	19170483
Setting range	Α	10 – 16	16 – 20	20 – 25	25 – 32	32 – 40
Connection cross section main contact	mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5 – 16	4 –	4 – 16		10 – 16
Tightening torque	Nm	2.5				
Signal contact connection cross section	mm²	0.5 – 1.5				
Tightening torque	Nm	0.8				
Mechanical service life		20000 switching cycles				

# Technical data of signal contact

Specifications of the signal contacts	Design
Connecting contacts	0.5 – 1.5 mm²
Tightening torque	0.8 Nm
Switching capacity	DC 5 A / DC 24 V
	AC 10 A / AC 230 V

# **Dimension drawing**



17195255435

#### 7.9.3 Line filter

Line filters are used to suppress interference emission on the line side of inverters.

# UL and cUL approval

The listed line filters have cRUus approvals independent of the application inverter.

#### **Technical data**

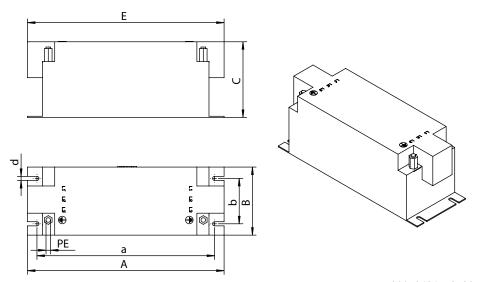
Line filter	NF0420-513	NF0420-523		
Part number	17983789	17983797		
Nominal line voltage V <sub>N</sub>	Maximum 3 × AC	C 500 V, 50/60 Hz		
Nominal current I <sub>N</sub>	42	2 A		
Nominal power loss	30 W	37 W		
Ambient temperature $\vartheta_{\sf amb}$	0 °C to 45 °C			
Terminal contacts L1/L2/L3 - L1'/L2'/L3'	2.5 – 1	16 mm²		
Tightening torque L1/L2/L3 - L1'/L2'/L3'	2 – 4 Nm	2 – 2.3 Nm		
PE terminal contact	N	16		
Tightening torque PE	6 Nm			
Degree of protection	IP20 according to EN 60529			
Weight	3 kg	4.5 kg		

Line filter	NF0910-523	NF1800-523	
Part number	17987504	17987865	
Nominal line voltage V <sub>N</sub>	Maximum 3 × AC	500 V, 50/60 Hz	
Nominal current I <sub>N</sub>	91 A	180 A	
Nominal power loss	51.5 W	89 W	
Ambient temperature θ <sub>amb</sub>	0 °C to 45 °C		
Terminal contacts L1/L2/L3 - L1'/L2'/L3'	25 – 50 mm²	16 – 120 mm²	
Tightening torque L1/L2/L3 - L1'/L2'/L3'	6 – 8 Nm	12 – 20 Nm	
PE terminal contact	M8	M10	
Tightening torque PE	12 Nm	23 Nm	
Degree of protection	IP20 according to EN 60529		
Weight	5 kg	9 kg	

#### Assignment to an inverter

Line filter	NF0420-513	NF0420-523			
Assignment to MDP90A	0100, 0250				
Line filter	NF0910-523	NF1800-523			
Assignment to MDP90A	0500	0750, 1100			
Assignment to MDR91A-	0500	0750			

# **Dimension drawings and dimensions**



9007218145873675

Line filter	ne filter Main dimensions in mm Mounting dimensions in mm			Main dimensions in mm			n	
	Α	В	С	E	а	b	d	PE
NF0420-513	250	88	97	255	235	60	5.5	M6
NF0420-523	330	83	187	340	314	55	6.5	M6
NF0910-523	270	100	152	320	255	65	6.5	M8
NF1800-523	380	132	185	465	365	102	6.5	M10

#### 7.9.4 Line choke

Using line chokes is optional:

- To support overvoltage protection.
- To smoothen the line current, to reduce harmonics.
- · For protection in the event of distorted line voltage.
- For limiting the inrush current.

### UL and cUL approval

The listed line chokes have cRUus approvals independent of the application inverter.

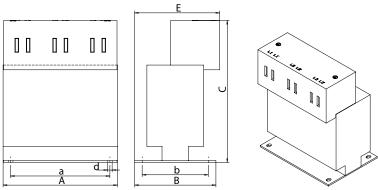
#### **Technical data**

Line choke	ND0300-503	ND0420-503	ND0910-503	ND1800-503	
Part number	17983800	17983819	17987520	17987539	
Nominal line voltage V <sub>N</sub>		Maximum 3 × AC 23	0 V - 500 V, 50/60 Hz		
Nominal current I <sub>N</sub>	30 A	42 A	91 A	180 A	
Nominal inductance	0.1 mH	0.045 mH	0.035 mH	0.018 mH	
Nominal power loss	11 W	13 W	53 W	116 W	
Ambient temperature $\vartheta_{amb}$	-10 °C to 45 °C				
Terminal contacts L1/L2/L3 - L1'/ L2'/L3'	0.2 – 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5 – 16 mm²	25 – 50 mm²	16 - 120 mm²	
Tightening torque L1/L2/L3 - L1'/ L2'/L3'	1.2 – 2 Nm	2.5 Nm	3 - 6 Nm	12 - 20 Nm	
PE terminal contact		M5	M8	M10	
Tightening torque PE	3	Nm	12	20	
Degree of protection	IPXXB according to EN 60529			IPXXA according to EN 60529	
Weight	1.95 kg	1.82 kg	4.4 kg	10 kg	

#### Assignment to an inverter

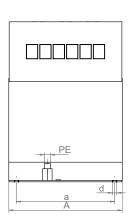
Line choke	ND0300-503	ND0420-503	ND0910-503	ND1800-503
Assignment to MDP90A-	0100	0250	0500	0750, 1100

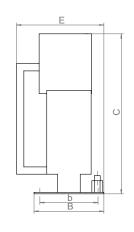
### **Dimension drawings and dimensions**

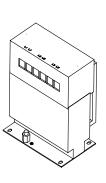


18891130251

							, ,	0001100201
Line choke	Main dimensions in mm			N	lounting dime	ensions in mr	n	
	Α	В	С	E	а	b	d	PE
ND0300-503	121	86	145	86	105	70	4.8	M5
ND0420-503	121	86	150	90	105	70	4.8	M5







20917778571

Line choke	Main dimensions in mm			IV	lounting dime	ensions in mn	n	
	Α	В	С	E	а	b	d	PE
ND0910-503	156	96	220	120	135	80	5.8	M8
ND1800-503	187	121	260	153	166	93	6.2	M10

# 8 Service

# 8.1 Electronics Service by SEW-EURODRIVE

If you are unable to rectify a fault, contact SEW-EURODRIVE Service. For the addresses, refer to www.sew-eurodrive.com.

When contacting the SEW-EURODRIVE service, always specify the following information so that our service personnel can assist you more effectively:

- Information on the device type on the nameplate (e.g. type designation, serial number, part number, product key, purchase order number)
- · Brief description of the application
- · Fault message on the status display
- Nature of the fault
- · Accompanying circumstances
- · Any unusual events preceding the problem

# 8.2 Extended storage

The following table shows the time intervals and maintenance works that are relevant for extended storage of the application inverter modules.

Modules	Time interval	Maintenance
MDP90AC00/0 <sup>1)</sup>		
MDP90A	Every 2 years	Line connections: Connect the device
for extended storage above 40 °C		to the line voltage for 5 minutes.

<sup>1)</sup> Power supply module with integrated braking resistor and capacitor

For all modules other than the ones listed, no maintenance is required.

# **A DANGER**



Uncovered power connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Install the closing covers according to the regulations, see chapter "Touch guards" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  61).
- Never start up the application inverter without installed closed touch guards and closing covers.

#### 8.2.1 Procedure in case maintenance has been neglected

If you have not performed maintenance regularly, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you increase the line voltage slowly up to the maximum voltage. This can be done, for example, by using a variable transformer for which the output voltage has been set according to the following overview. After you have completed the regeneration process, the device can be used immediately or stored again.

The following steps are recommended:

AC 400/500 V devices:

- Step 1: 0 V to AC 350 V within a few seconds.
- Step 2: AC 350 V for 15 minutes.
- Step 2: AC 420 V for 15 minutes.
- Step 3: AC 500 V for 1 hour.

#### 8.3 Shutdown

To shut down the application inverter, de-energize the application inverter using appropriate measures.

#### **A WARNING**



Electric shock from capacitors that have not been fully discharged.

Severe or fatal injuries.

 Observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 minutes after disconnecting the power supply.

#### 8.4 Waste disposal

Observe the applicable national regulations.

Dispose of the following materials separately in accordance with the country-specific regulations in force, such as:

- Electronics scrap (circuit boards)
- Plastics
- Sheet metal
- Copper
- Aluminum



# 9 Functional safety

# 9.1 General information

#### 9.1.1 Underlying standards

The safety assessment of the application inverter is based on the following standards and safety classes:

Underlying standards		
Safety class/underlying standard	•	Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1:2008
	•	Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to EN 61800-5-2:2007
	•	Safety Integrity Level Claim Limit (SIL $_{\rm CL}$ ) according to EN 62061:2005/A1:2013

# 9.2 Integrated Safety Technology

The safety technology of the application inverter described below has been developed and tested in accordance with the following safety requirements:

- Safety Integrity Level 3 according to EN 61800-5-2:2007, EN 61508:2010.
- PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1: 2008.

This was certified by TÜV Rheinland. Copies of the TÜV certificate and the corresponding report are available from SEW-EURODRIVE on request.

#### 9.2.1 Safe condition

For safety-related operation of the application inverter, Safe Torque Off is defined as safe state (see STO drive safety function). The safety concept is based on this definition.

#### 9.2.2 Safety concept

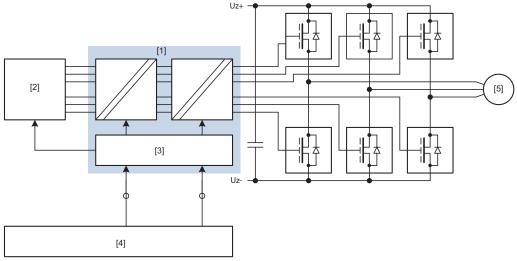
The application inverter is supposed to be able to perform the drive safety function "Safe Torque Off" according to EN 61800-5-2:

- The application inverter is characterized by the optional connection of a safety relay/external safety controller. This external safety controller/safety relay disconnects the safety-related STO input via a 2-pole 24 V switching signal (sourcing/ sinking) when a connected command device (e.g. emergency stop button with latching function) is activated. This activates the STO function of the application inverter.
- An internal, dual-channel structure with diagnostics prevents the generation of pulse trains at the power output stage (IGBT).
- Instead of galvanic isolation of the drive from the supply system by means of contactors or switches, the disconnection of the STO input described here safely prevents the control of the power semiconductors in the output stage. The rotary-field generation for the respective motor is deactivated even though the line voltage is still present.
- When the STO drive safety function is activated, the PWM signals generated by the application inverter are interrupted and not transmitted to the IGBTs.



- If the STO function detects a discrepancy between both channels, the PWM signals are inhibited. The inhibit can be revoked by a 24 V reset, or by a device reset if F\_STO\_P1 and F\_STO\_P2 are not controlled with 24 V.
- The STO drive safety function can be activated externally e.g. via an external safety device via the STO input.

#### 9.2.3 Schematic representation of the safety concept



9007214467507851

- [1] STO function
- [2] Drive controller
- [3] Diagnostics and inhibiting unit
- [4] Safety-related connection
- [5] Motor



#### 9.2.4 Drive safety functions

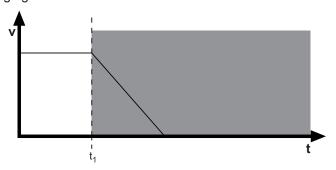
The following drive-related safety functions can be used:

 STO (Safe Torque Off according to EN 61800-5-2) by disconnecting the STO input.

If the STO function is activated, the frequency inverter no longer supplies power to the motor for generating torque. This drive safety function corresponds to a non-controlled stop according to EN 60204-1, stop category 0.

The STO input must be disabled by a suitable external safety controller/safety relay.

The following figure shows the STO function:



2463228171

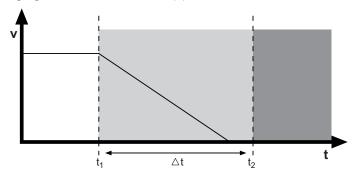
- v Speed t Time
- t<sub>1</sub> Point of time when STO is triggered
- Disconnection range
- **SS1(c)** (safe stop 1, function variant c according to EN 61800-5-2) by means of suitable external control (e.g. safety relay with delayed disconnection).

The following sequence is mandatory:

- Decelerate the drive using an appropriate brake ramp specified via setpoints.
- Disconnect the STO input (= triggering the STO function) after a specified safety-related time delay.

This drive safety function corresponds to a controlled stop according to EN 60204-1, stop category 1.

The following figure illustrates the SS1(c) function:



2463226251

25827537/EN - 06/2018

V	Speed
t	Time

Operating Instructions - MOVIDRIVE® modular

t <sub>1</sub>	Point of time when brake ramp is initiated
$t_2$	Point of time when STO is triggered
Δt	Delay time until STO is triggered
	Safe time delay range
	Disconnection range

#### 9.2.5 Restrictions

Note that if the drive does not have a mechanical brake, or if the brake is defective, the drive may coast to a halt (depending on the friction and mass moment of inertia of the system). In case of regenerative loads, or with axes that are loaded with gravitational forces or driven externally, the drive can even accelerate. This must be taken into account in a risk assessment of the system/machine. Additional safety measures might have to be implemented (e.g. safety brake system).

The application inverter cannot be used without an additional brake system for application-specific drive safety functions that require active deceleration (braking) of the dangerous movement.

- When using the SS1(c) function as described in chapter "Drive safety functions" (→ 

  268), the brake ramp of the drive is not monitored with respect to safety. In case of a fault, the drive might not be decelerated after the delay time, or it might be accelerated in the worst case. In this case, the STO function is only activated after the set time delay has passed, see chapter "Drive safety functions" (→ 

  268). The resulting danger must be taken into account in the risk assessment of the system/machine. Additional safety measures might have to be implemented.
- The STO function cannot prevent a possible jerk or DC braking.



### **A WARNING**

The safety concept is only suitable for performing mechanical work on driven system/machine components.

Result

When the STO signal is disconnected, the line voltage is still present at the DC link of the application inverter.

 Before working on the electric part of the drive system, disconnect it from the supply voltage using an appropriate external disconnecting device and secure it against unintentional reconnection to the voltage supply.



#### **▲ WARNING**

Electric shock due to charged capacitors.

Severe or fatal injuries.

 Observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 minutes after disconnecting the power supply.



#### INFORMATION

In case of safety-related disconnection of the DC 24 V supply voltage at X6 (STO activated), the brake controller is switched off. The brake control in the application inverter is not safety-related.



# 9.3 Safety Conditions

The requirement for safe operation is that the drive safety functions of the application inverter are properly integrated into an application-specific higher-level drive safety function. A system/machine-specific risk assessment must be carried out by the system/machine manufacturer and taken into account for the use of the drive system with the application inverter.

The system/machine manufacturer and the operator are responsible for compliance of the system/machine with applicable safety regulations.

The following requirements are mandatory when installing and operating the application inverter in safety-related applications:

- · Approved devices.
- Installation requirements.
- Requirements on external safety controllers and safety relays.
- Startup requirements.
- · Operation requirements.

#### 9.3.1 Approved devices

The following unit variants of MOVIDRIVE® modular are permitted for safety-related applications:

Application inverter	Module	Nominal output cur- rent
MOVIDRIVE® modular	Single-axis module	2 – 180 A
	Double-axis module	2 – 8 A



#### 9.3.2 Requirements on the installation

 The components must be protected against conductive dirt, e.g. by installing them in a control cabinet with degree of protection IP54 according to IEC 60529.

If conductive dirt can be excluded at the installation site, a control cabinet with lower degree of protection is permitted under observance of the applicable standards, e.g. EN 60204-1.

The same applies to temporary condensation, e.g. due to rapid changes of the ambient temperature.

- The wiring technology used must comply with the standard EN 60204-1.
- The STO control cables must be routed according to EMC guidelines and as follows:
  - Inside an electrical installation space: Individual cores can be routed.
  - Adhere to the regulations in force for the application.
  - The sinking and sourcing cables from the external safety device to the axis must be routed right next to each other with a cable length of ≤ 30 m.
  - The sinking and sourcing cables from the external safety device to the axis must have the same cable length. A difference in length ≤ 3% of the two cables is permitted.
  - The STO control cable must be routed separately to the power lines of the drive.
- The STO function does not detect short circuits or interference voltage in the supply line. This is why you must make sure that:
  - No parasitic voltages can occur in the STO control cables.

Oi

- The external safety controller can detect a crossfault from an external potential to the STO control lines.
- Observe the values specified for safety components when designing the safety circuits
- The STO signal (F\_STO\_P1, F\_STO\_P2, and F\_STO\_M) may not be used for feedback.
- For safety controller/safety relays, you must only use grounded voltage sources with protective electrical separation (PELV) according to EN 61131-2 and EN 60204-1.
- If several voltage sources are used, each voltage source must be connected to a PE system.
- When planning the installation, observe the technical data of the application inverter.
- Do not use the 24-V-STO\_Out of the application inverter for safety-related applications. Voltage is only permitted to supply the connection for safe disconnection X6 with plugged jumper plug.
- For safety-related applications with the application inverter, the jumper plug at the STO input X6 must be removed.



#### 9.3.3 Requirements on the external safety controller

A safety relay can be used as an alternative to a safety controller. The following requirements apply analogously.

The safety controller and all other safety-related subsystems must be approved for at least that safety class which is required in the overall system for the respective, application-related drive safety function.

The following table shows an example of the required safety class of the safety controller:

Application	Safety controller requirements
Performance level d according to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL 2 according to EN 62062	Performance Level d according to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL 2 according to EN 61508
Performance level e according to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 according to EN 62061	Performance level e according to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 according to EN 61508

- The wiring of the safety controller must be suitable for the required safety class, (see manufacturer documentation). The STO input of the application inverter can be switched with 2 poles (sourcing output, sourcing/sinking, or serial sourcing) or with 1 pole (sourcing).
- The values specified for the safety controller must be strictly adhered to when designing the circuit.
- Electro-sensitive protective equipment (such as light grid or scanner) according to EN 61496-1 and emergency stop buttons must not be directly connected to the STO input. The connection must be realized using safety relays, safety controllers etc.
- To ensure protection against unintended restart in accordance with EN 1037, the safe control system must be designed and connected in such a way that resetting the command device alone does not lead to a restart. A restart may only be carried out after a manual reset of the safety circuit.
- If no fault exclusion is used for the STO wiring according to EN ISO 13849-2 or DIN EN 61800-5-2, the external safety device must detect the following faults in the STO wiring within 20 s depending on the connection type:
  - 2-pole sourcing:

Short circuit of 24 V at F\_STO\_P1 or F\_STO\_P2 (Stuck-at 1)

Crossfault between F STO P1 and F STO P2

2-pole sourcing/sinking:

Short circuit of 24 V at F STO P1 (Stuck-at 1)

Short circuit of 0 V at F\_STO\_M (Stuck-at 0)

2-pole serial sourcing:

Fault exclusion is mandatory

– 1-pole sourcing:

Short circuit of 24 V at F\_STO\_P (Stuck-at 1)

#### 2-pole sourcing:

- In disconnected state, no switch-on test pulses must occur in the sourcing cables.
- In connected state:



25827537/EN - 06/2018

- The switch-off test pulses on both sourcing channels must be switched with a time delay. However, additional switch-off test pulses may occur simultaneously.
- The switch-off test pulses in both sourcing channels must not exceed 1 ms.
- The next switch-off test pulse in one sourcing channel must only occur after a 2 ms time period.
- The signal levels must be played back by the safety controller and compared to the expected value.

#### 2-pole sourcing/sinking:

- In disconnected state, no switch-on test pulses must occur in the sourcing cable.
- In connected state:
  - The switch-off test pulses in the sourcing and sinking channel must not exceed 1 ms.
  - The next switch-off test pulse in the sourcing or sinking channel must only occur after a 2 ms time period.
  - The signal levels must be played back by the safety controller and compared to the expected value.

#### 2-pole serial sourcing:

 Fault exclusion in the connection lead is mandatory if no external test pulses are possible.

#### 1-pole sourcing:

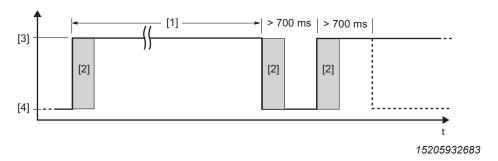
- In disconnected state, no switch-on test pulses must occur in the sourcing cable.
- In connected state:
  - The switch-off test pulse in the sourcing channel must not exceed 1 ms.
  - The next switch-off test pulse may only occur after a time period of 2 ms.
  - The signal levels must be played back by the safety controller and compared to the expected value.

#### 9.3.4 Requirements on startup

- To validate the implemented drive safety functions, they must be documented and checked after successful startup (validation).
- Observe the restrictions for drive safety functions in chapter "Restrictions" for the validation of the safety functions. Non-safety-related parts and components that affect the result of the verification test (e.g. motor brake) must be deactivated, if necessary.
- For using the application inverter in safety-relevant applications, it is essential that you perform and record startup checks for the disconnecting device and correct wiring.

#### 9.3.5 Requirements on operation

- Operation is only allowed within the limits specified in the data sheets. This principle applies to the external safety controller as well as the application inverter and approved options.
- The built-in diagnostic function is limited in case of a permanently enabled or permanently disabled STO input. Only with a level change of the STO signal, extended diagnostic functions are performed. This is why the drive safety function via STO input must be triggered with connected line voltage at least once every 12 months for PL d according to EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL 2 EN 61800-5-2 and at least once every 3 months for PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL 3 EN 61800-5-2 to achieve a complete test coverage. Adhere to the following test procedure.



- [1] Maximum 12 months with PL d/SIL 2Maximum 3 months with PL e/SIL 3
- [2] Internal diagnostics
- [3] High: No STO
- [4] Low: STO active
- To achieve complete test coverage after a device reset (e.g. after connecting the line voltage), the test transition (STO active → not active) can only be started > 700 ms later. The device signals "ready for operation" or "STO – Safe Torque Off" if it is not in fault state.
- A detected hardware fault in the internal switch-off channels for STO will lead to a
  locking fault state of the application inverter. If the fault is reset (e.g. by switching
  the line voltage on/off or by a low level at the STO input for at least 30 ms), a complete test with internal diagnostics according to the above mentions test procedure
  must be performed. If the fault occurs again, replace the device or contact the
  SEW-EURODRIVE Service.



#### 9.4 Connection variants

#### 9.4.1 General information

Generally, all the connection variants listed in this documentation are permitted for safety-relevant applications as long as the basic safety concept is met. This means you have to make sure that the DC 24 V safety inputs are operated by an external safety relay or a safety controller, thus preventing an automatic restart.

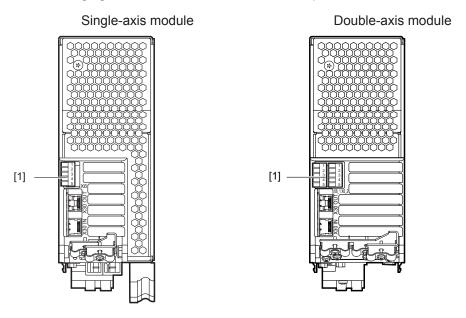
All safety conditions mentioned in chapter "Integrated Safety Technology" ( $\rightarrow$   $\$  266), "Safety Conditions" ( $\rightarrow$   $\$  271) and "Connection variants" must be met for the basic selection, installation, and application of the safety components, such as safety relay, emergency stop switch, etc., and the approved connection variants.

The wiring diagrams are block diagrams whose only purpose is to show the drive safety function(s) with the relevant components. For reasons of clarity, circuit-related measures that usually always have to be implemented are not shown in the diagram. These measures are e.g.:

- Ensuring touch guards.
- · Handling overvoltages and undervoltages.
- · Avoiding installation errors.
- Detecting ground faults or short circuits in externally installed lines.
- Guaranteeing the required interference immunity against electromagnetic interference.

#### Connection X6 at the application inverter

The following figure shows the X6 terminal at the top of the axis modules.



[1] X6: Connection for safe disconnection (STO)



#### Use of safety relays

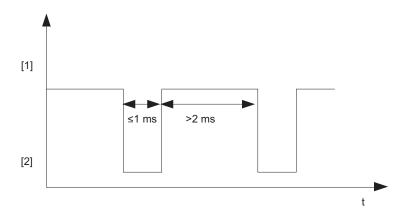
The requirements of the manufacturers of safety relays (such as protecting the output contacts against welding) or other safety components must be strictly observed. For cable routing, the basic requirements apply as described in this documentation.

For connecting the application inverter with the safety relays, observe the installation requirements in chapter "Requirements on the installation" ( $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  272).

All instructions by the manufacturer on the use of safety relays for specific applications must also be observed.

#### Use of safety controllers

The switch-off test pulse of the used safe digital outputs (F-DO) must be  $\leq$  1 ms and another switch-off test pulse must only occur 2 ms later.



15214338827

- [1] High
- [2] Low

#### **INFORMATION**

i

If the safety-related control voltage at X6 is switched off (STO activated), the specifications in chapter "Requirements on the external safety controller" ( $\rightarrow$   $\$  273) must be adhered to in regard to the test pulses.

#### **INFORMATION**

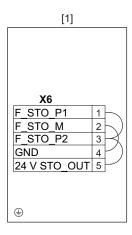


If F\_STO\_P1 (X6:1), F\_STO\_P2 (X6:3) is connected to DC 24 V, and F\_STO\_M is connected to GND, STO is deactivated.

#### Wiring diagrams

#### Delivery state

In delivery state, the terminals at the connection for safe disconnection X6 are jumpered.



9007214807030283

#### [1] Axis module

### Delivery state with installed MOVISAFE® CS..A safety card

In the delivery state with installed MOVISAFE® CS..A safety card, the terminals at the connection for safe disconnection X6 are not wired. No other voltage may be connected as well.

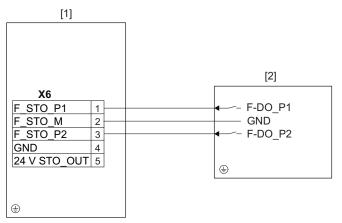
[1]		
Х6		
F_STO_P1	1	
F_STO_M	2	
F_STO_P2	3	
GND	4	
24 V STO_OUT	5	
<b>(a)</b>		

24809256331

## [1] Axis module



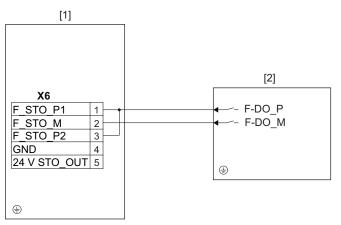
#### 2-pole sourcing



9007214803886091

- [1] Axis module
- [2] External safety device

### 2-pole sourcing/sinking

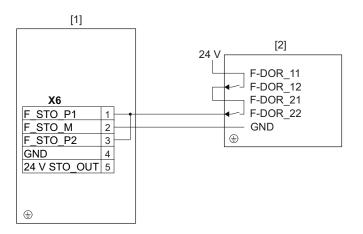


9007214805120139

- [1] Axis module
- [2] External safety device



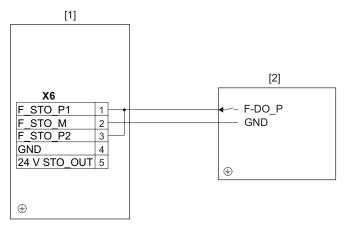
### 2-pole serial sourcing



15991307275

- [1] Axis module
- [2] External safety device

### 1-pole sourcing



9007214805125643

- [1] Axis module
- [2] External safety device



### 9.4.3 STO signal for group disconnection

For group drives, the STO signal for several application inverters can be provided by a single safety relay. The following requirements must be met:

- The cable length is limited to 30 m. Other instructions published by the manufacturer on the use of the safety device (for the respective application) must also be observed.
- The maximum output current and the maximally permitted contact load of the safety device must be observed.
- You must comply with the permitted signal levels at the STO input and all other technical data of the application inverter. The routing of the STO control cables and the voltage drop must be considered.
- Other requirements of the safety manufacturer (such as protecting the output contacts against welding) must be strictly observed. The basic cable routing requirements apply.
- A calculation based on the technical data of the application inverter must be performed separately for each case of group drive disconnection.
- A maximum of 20 axes of the application inverter must be used in a group disconnection.





# 9.5 Safety characteristics

	Characteristic values according to		
	EN 61800-5-2	EN ISO 13849-1	
Tested safety class/underlying standards	Safety integrity level 3	Performance level e	
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH value)	2.5 × 1	0 <sup>-9</sup> 1/h	
Service life	20 years, after which the compor	•	
Proof test interval	> 20 years	-	
Safe state	Safe Torque Off (STO)		
Drive safety function	STO, SS11) accordi	ng to EN 61800-5-2	

<sup>1)</sup> With suitable external control

# **INFORMATION**



With 1-pole wiring, the realizable performance level according to EN ISO 13849 is reduced to PL d. For the wiring between safety relay and STO input, an fault exclusion is necessary.

# 10 Appendix

# 10.1 Abbreviation key

The following table lists the abbreviations that are used in this document together with their unit and meaning.

Abbreviation	Information on the nameplate	Unit	Meaning
ASM			Asynchronous motor
С	С	μF	Additional capacitance
f <sub>max</sub>	f	Hz	Maximum output frequency
f <sub>line</sub>	f	Hz	Line frequency
f <sub>PWM</sub>		kHz	Frequency of the pulse width modulation
h		m	Installation altitude
I <sub>trip</sub>		А	Tripping current (braking resistor)
I <sub>max</sub>	Imax	Α	Max. DC link current (specification on the nameplate)
I <sub>max</sub>		А	Maximum output current (encoder cards)
I <sub>peak</sub>		А	Output peak current (encoder cards)
I <sub>A max</sub>		А	Max. output current
I <sub>Appl</sub>		А	Total current of the application
I <sub>N2</sub>		А	Nominal output current/nominal current (filter, choke)
I <sub>line</sub>	I	А	Nominal line current
I <sub>NDCL</sub>	I	А	Rated DC link current
L <sub>N</sub>		mH	Inductance
LSPM			Line Start Permanent Magnet
P <sub>eff</sub>		kW	Effective power (braking resistor)
P <sub>max</sub>		kW	Maximum power (braking resistor)
P <sub>Mot</sub>	P(ASM)	kW	Motor power of the asynchronous motor
P <sub>N</sub>		kW	Nominal motor power (rated power)
P <sub>V</sub>		W	Power loss
PWM			Pulse width modulation
R <sub>BW</sub>		Ω	Value of the braking resistor
R <sub>BW_min</sub>		Ω	Minimum value of the braking resistor
S <sub>N</sub>	S	kVA	Apparent output power
SM			Synchronous motor
$U_2$	U	V	Output voltage motor
U <sub>BR</sub>		V	Brake supply voltage
U <sub>N</sub>		V	Nominal line voltage (filter, choke)
U <sub>line</sub>	U	V	Connection voltage
U <sub>NDCL</sub>	U	V	Nominal DC link voltage

Abbreviation	Information on the nameplate	Unit	Meaning
U <sub>OUT</sub>		V	DC 24 V to supply STO_P1 and STO_P2
Us		V	Supply voltage of encoder
U <sub>S12VG</sub>		V	DC 12 V supply voltage of encoder
U <sub>S24VG</sub>		V	DC 24 V supply voltage of encoder
U <sub>124</sub>		V	Voltage supply for electronics and brake
$\vartheta_{A}$	Т	°C	Ambient temperature
(+ES)			with output stage inhibit

# Index

Icons	
+24 V supply voltage 8	86
Numerical	
7-segment display 17	74
A	
Abbreviation key	83
Accessories	51
Arrangement of the axis modules within the axis system	68
Assembling an axis system	
Axis module fault	81
В	
Bimetallic relay 12	26
Brake chopper	99
Brake control	53
Brake output	99
Braking resistors 117, 25	53
External bimetallic relay 12	
External thermal circuit breaker TCB 12	
Internal temperature switch -T 12	
Permitted installation	
Protection of the braking resistor against therm overload	
С	
Cabling of the axis system	02
Card installation	06
Card slots	49
CES11A multi-encoder card 1	12
Encoder connection/cable lengths 104, 1	12
Supported encoder types 12	12
Terminal assignment CANopen encoder 12	15
Terminal assignment EnDat encoder 17	14
Terminal assignment HIPERFACE® and SEW encoder (RS485)1	13
Terminal assignment of TTL, HTL, SIN/COS er coder	
Terminal assignment SSI + SIN/COS combi en coders	
Terminal assignment SSI encoder 12	
CIO21A, CID21A input/output card	
Closing covers and touch guards	

Connecting power	168
Connecting the cables	168
Connection diagram of digital inputs and outp	
Connection of an axis system	
Connection to the engineering software	172
Cooling	
Derating	16
Installation altitude	16
Copyright notice	12
Covers	59
D	
Derating	16
Designated use	
Device structure	
Card slots	
Connection of an axis system	
MDA and MDD axis modules	
MDA single-axis modules	
MDD Double-axis modules	
MDP power supply modules	
Dimension sheets of the modules	
Drilling template	56
E	
Electrical accessories	52
Electrical installation	17, 80
+24 V supply voltage	86
Brake chopper	99
Brake output	99
Cabling of the axis system	
Connection of an axis system	
Encoder	
Encoder connection	
Fuse types, line fuses	
General information	
Inputs/outputs	
Installation notes encoder connection	
Installing touch guards and closing covers.	
Line connection	
Line fuses, fuse types	
Minimum requirements for encoder cables	
Motor output	
Permitted voltage systems	81

# Index

Safety notes	17
Self-assembled encoder cables	. 105
System bus EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS	. 101
Temperature evaluation of the motor	99
Use in IT systems	81
Electronics connection of the double-axis mode	
Electronics connection of the power supply mo	dule
Electronics connection of the single-axis modu	
Electronics Service	. 264
Embedded safety notes	11
EMC-compliant installation	. 131
Encoder	. 103
Encoder cable	. 105
Encoder cable requirements	. 105
Encoder connection	
Installation notes	. 103
Prefabricated cables	. 103
Extended storage	. 264
F	
Fault display	. 174
Fault display at the double-axis module	. 174
Fault responses	. 220
Default fault response	. 220
Parameterizable faults	. 220
Faults at the power supply module	. 177
Front cover	65
Functional safety	. 266
Approved units	. 271
Connection variants	. 276
Installation	. 272
Installation requirements	. 272
Integrated safety technology	. 266
Limitations	. 270
Operation requirements	. 275
Representation of the safety concept	. 267
Requirements for external safety control	. 273
Requirements on connection variants	. 277
Safe state	. 266
Safe torque off (STO)	. 268
Safety characteristics	. 282
Safety concept	. 266
Safety conditions	. 271

Safety controller, external	273	
Safety controllers, requirements	277	
Safety relays, requirements	277	
Standards	266	
Startup	275	
Startup, requirements		
STO (safe torque off)	268	
STO signal for group disconnection		
Wiring diagrams	278	
Functional safety technology		
Safety note		
Fuse types, line fuses	82	
3		
General technical data	225	
1		
Hazard symbols		
Meaning	11	
nputs/outputs	100	
nstallation	51	
Arrangement of the axis modules within the	axis	
system		
Braking resistors		
Connection diagram for input/output cards		
Covers		
Digital inputs and outputs		
Drilling template		
Electrical installation		
EMC-compliant installation		
Front cover		
Installation accessories		
Installing a module		
Installing front covers and covers		
Installing the bottom shield plate		
Installing the busbar		
Installing the top shield plate		
Installing touch guards		
Line filter		
Line filter  Mechanical installation		
Minimum clearance and mounting position		
Permitted mounting the braking resistors		
Permitted tightening torques	. 54	
i omnico namolino matata	,-	

Protecting the braking resistor	120	MDD Double-axis modules	
Removing an axis module		Performance data	. 230
Removing the safety covers	73	MDP power supply modules	
Removing the touch guards	74	Dimension drawings	. 235
Safety notes	16	Performance data	. 226
Structure of an axis system	68	Signal terminals - electronics data	. 227
Terminal assignment	136	Mechanical accessories	51
Touch guards 6	1, 62	Mechanical installation	56
Wiring diagrams	148	Minimum clearance and mounting position	58
nstallation accessories	51	Minimum requirements for encoder cables	. 105
Installation notes		Motor output	99
Derating	16	Mounting position and minimum clearance	58
Installation altitude > 1000 m	16	N	
Installing a card	106		
Installing a module	70	Nameplates	
Installing front covers and covers	78	Double-axis module	
Installing options and accessories		Performance data	
CES11A multi-encoder card	112	Power supply module	
CID21A terminal assignment	111	Single-axis module	
CIO21A terminal assignment	110	System nameplate	28
CIO21A, CID21A input/output card	109	Notes	
Installing a card	106	Designation in the documentation	10
nstalling the bottom shield plate	71	Meaning of the hazard symbols	11
nstalling the busbar	75	0	
Installing the top shield plate	72	One retine displays	171
nstalling touch guards	76	Operating displays at the axis module	
Installing touch guards and closing covers	97	Operating displays at the axis module	
Integrated safety technology	266	Operating displays at the power supply module	
T systems	81	Operation	
l		7-segment display	
		Axis module fault	
Lifting applications15	, 168	Fault display	
Line choke	262	Fault responses	
Line connection	83	Faults at the power supply module	
Line filter	260	Fieldbus timeout	
Line fuses, fuse types	82	Operating displays	
М		Operating displays at the axis module	
Materia	005	Operating displays at the power supply mod	
Maintenance neglected	265	Responses to error acknowledgement	
MDA and MDD axis modules	0.40	Safety notes	
Dimension drawings		Software reset	
Drive safety functions - electronics data		Software restart	
Signal terminals - electronics data	231	Warm start	
MDA single-axis modules	000	Option cards, possible combinations	
Performance data	228	Option cards, possible combinations	то

# Index

P	
Permitted tightening torques	54
Power terminals	166
Permitted voltage systems	81
Product names	
Protective separation	17
R	
Removing an axis module	78
Removing the axis module	78
Removing the safety covers	73
Removing the touch guards	74
Repair	264
Responses to error acknowledgement	218
At the axis module	218
At the power supply module	218
Fieldbus timeout	219
Responses to fault acknowledgement	
Software reset	218
Software restart	218
Warm start	219
Restrictions to application	16
Rights to claim under limited warranty	12
S	
Safety functions	16
Safety notes	
Designation in the documentation	10
Installation	16
Installation altitude > 1000 m	16
Meaning of the hazard symbols	11
Preliminary information	13
Regenerative operation	17
Setup	16
Structure of embedded	11
Structure of the section-related	11
Section-related safety notes	11
Self-assembled encoder cables	105
Separation, protective	17
Service	264
Extended storage	264
Maintenance neglected	265
Shutdown	265
Setting the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS ID	169
Chutdown	265

Signal words in safety notes	. 10
Standard accessories	. 51
Electrical accessories	. 52
Mechanical accessories	. 51
Startup	168
Checklist	172
Connecting power	168
Connecting the cables	168
Connection to the engineering software	172
Lifting applications	168
Safety notes	. 18
Setting the EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS ID	169
Startup procedure	170
Structure of an axis system 19	, 68
System bus EtherCAT®/SBusPLUS	101
Т	
Toward again	4.4
Target group TCB thermal circuit breaker	
Technical data	
Braking resistors	
CES11A multi-encoder card Chokes	
CIO21A and CID21A input/output cards	
Dimension sheets of the modules	
Electronics data drive safety functions  Electronics data of axis modules	
Electronics data of MDP power supply modu	
Filters	
General technical data	
Line choke	
Line filter	
Markings	
MDA and MDD axis modules	
MDP supply modules	
Performance data MDA single-axis modules	
Performance data MDD double-axis modules	6
Derferment dets MDD review and in model	
Performance data MDP power supply module	
Safe digital inputs	
Safe digital outputs	
Sensor supply	
TCB thermal circuit breaker	
Technical data of encoder interfaces	

Technical data of the cards	247
Technical data of encoder interfaces	252
Temperature evaluation of the motor	99
Temperature switch -T	122
Terminal assignment	136
CID21A	111
CIO21A	110
MDA axis module	139
MDA single-axis modules	139
MDD double-axis module	143
MDP supply modules	137
Tightening torques	54
Touch guards	61, 62
Trademarks	12
Transport	16
Type code	31
U	
Use in IT systems	81
Use of option cards	
Double-axis modules	50

Single-axis modules	49				
V					
Validity	266				
W					
Waste disposal	265				
Wiring diagrams					
Axis module - Wiring the control electronic					
	•				
Brake control	153				
Connection diagram of digital inputs	162				
Electronics connection of the double-axis modules	161				
Electronics connection of the power supply module	•				
Electronics connection of the single-axis modules					
General information					
Power connection					
Power supply module - Wiring the control of					
tronice	150				



## 11 Address list

Algeria			
Sales	Algiers	REDUCOM Sarl 16, rue des Frères Zaghnoune Bellevue 16200 El Harrach Alger	Tel. +213 21 8214-91 Fax +213 21 8222-84 http://www.reducom-dz.com info@reducom-dz.com
Argentina			
Assembly Sales	Buenos Aires	SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Ruta Panamericana Km 37.5, Lote 35 (B1619IEA) Centro Industrial Garín Prov. de Buenos Aires	Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar
Australia			
Assembly Sales Service	Melbourne	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043	Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
	Sydney	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164	Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au
Austria			
Assembly Sales Service	Vienna	SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Straße 24 1230 Wien	Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 http://www.sew-eurodrive.at sew@sew-eurodrive.at
Bangladesh			
Sales	Bangladesh	SEW-EURODRIVE INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED 345 DIT Road East Rampura Dhaka-1219, Bangladesh	Tel. +88 01729 097309 salesdhaka@seweurodrivebangladesh.com
Belarus			
Sales	Minsk	Foreign unitary production enterprise SEW- EURODRIVE RybalkoStr. 26 220033 Minsk	Tel. +375 17 298 47 56 / 298 47 58 Fax +375 17 298 47 54 http://www.sew.by sales@sew.by
Belgium			
Assembly Sales Service	Brussels	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 3001 Leuven	Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be info@sew-eurodrive.be
Service Competence Center	Industrial Gears	SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 6900 Marche-en-Famenne	Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be service-IG@sew-eurodrive.be
Brazil			
Production Sales Service	São Paulo	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Estrada Municipal José Rubim, 205 – Rodovia Santos Dumont Km 49 Indaiatuba – 13347-510 – SP	Tel. +55 19 3835-8000 sew@sew.com.br
Assembly Sales Service	Rio Claro	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rodovia Washington Luiz, Km 172 Condomínio Industrial Conpark Caixa Postal: 327 13501-600 – Rio Claro / SP	Tel. +55 19 3522-3100 Fax +55 19 3524-6653 montadora.rc@sew.com.br
	Joinville	SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rua Dona Francisca, 12.346 – Pirabeiraba 89239-270 – Joinville / SC	Tel. +55 47 3027-6886 Fax +55 47 3027-6888 filial.sc@sew.com.br
Bulgaria			
Sales	Sofia	BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 1606 Sofia	Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 bever@bever.bg

Cameroon			
Sales	Douala	SEW-EURODRIVE S.A.R.L. Ancienne Route Bonabéri P.O. Box B.P 8674 Douala-Cameroun	Tel. +237 233 39 02 10 Fax +237 233 39 02 10 sew@sew-eurodrive-cm
Canada			
Assembly Sales Service	Toronto	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, ON L6T 3W1	Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca l.watson@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Vancouver	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. Tilbury Industrial Park 7188 Honeyman Street Delta, BC V4G 1G1	Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 b.wake@sew-eurodrive.ca
	Montreal	SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger Lasalle, PQ H8N 2V9	Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 a.peluso@sew-eurodrive.ca
Chile			
Assembly Sales Service	Santiago de Chile	SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMPA Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile	Tel. +56 2 2757 7000 Fax +56 2 2757 7001 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl
China			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Tianjin	SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 78, 13th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457	Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25323273 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn info@sew-eurodrive.cn
Assembly Sales Service	Suzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021	Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Guangzhou	SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530	Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267922 guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Shenyang	SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Develop- ment Area Shenyang, 110141	Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Taiyuan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Taiyuan) Co,. Ltd. No.3, HuaZhang Street, TaiYuan Economic & Technical Development Zone ShanXi, 030032	Tel. +86-351-7117520 Fax +86-351-7117522 taiyuan@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Wuhan	SEW-EURODRIVE (Wuhan) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road No. 59, the 4th Quanli Road, WEDA 430056 Wuhan	Tel. +86 27 84478388 Fax +86 27 84478389 wuhan@sew-eurodrive.cn
	Xi'An	SEW-EURODRIVE (Xi'An) Co., Ltd. No. 12 Jinye 2nd Road Xi'An High-Technology Industrial Development Zone Xi'An 710065	Tel. +86 29 68686262 Fax +86 29 68686311 xian@sew-eurodrive.cn
Sales Service	Hong Kong	SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong	Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk

Bogota

Zagreb

Colombia Assembly

Sales

Service

Croatia Sales

Service

		-	
Czech Republic			
Assembly Sales Service	Hostivice	SEW-EURODRIVE CZ s.r.o. Floriánova 2459 253 01 Hostivice	Tel. +420 255 709 601 Fax +420 235 350 613 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz sew@sew-eurodrive.cz
	Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service	+420 800 739 739 (800 SEW SEW)	Service Tel. +420 255 709 632 Fax +420 235 358 218 servis@sew-eurodrive.cz
Denmark			
Assembly Sales Service	Copenhagen	SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 2670 Greve	Tel. +45 43 95 8500 Fax +45 43 9585-09 http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk
Egypt			
Sales Service	Cairo	Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies Building 10, Block 13005, First Industrial Zone, Obour City Cairo	Tel. +202 44812673 / 79 (7 lines) Fax +202 44812685 http://www.copam-egypt.com copam@copam-egypt.com
Estonia			
Sales	Tallin	ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa	Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 http://www.alas-kuul.ee veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee
Finland			
Assembly Sales Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 15860 Hollola	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi
Service	Hollola	SEW-EURODRIVE OY Keskikankaantie 21 15860 Hollola	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi
Production Assembly	Karkkila	SEW Industrial Gears Oy Santasalonkatu 6, PL 8 03620 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila	Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi
France			
Production Sales Service	Hagenau	SEW-USOCOME 48-54 route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 67506 Haguenau Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 http://www.usocome.com sew@usocome.com
Production	Forbach	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 57604 Forbach Cedex	Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00
	Brumath	SEW-USOCOME 1 Rue de Bruxelles 67670 Mommenheim Cedex	Tel. +33 3 88 37 48 00
Assembly	Bordeaux	SEW-USOCOME	Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00

SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA.

Interior 2 Bodega 6, Manzana B

Calle 17 No. 132-18

Santafé de Bogotá

KOMPEKS d. o. o.

Zeleni dol 10

10 000 Zagreb

Tel. +57 1 54750-50

Fax +57 1 54750-44

Tel. +385 1 4613-158

Fax +385 1 4613-158

Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09

kompeks@inet.hr

http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co

sew@sew-eurodrive.com.co

Sales Service

33607 Pessac Cedex

Parc d'activités de Magellan 62 avenue de Magellan – B. P. 182

rrance			
	Lyon	SEW-USOCOME 75 rue Antoine Condorcet 38090 Vaulx-Milieu	Tel. +33 4 74 99 60 00 Fax +33 4 74 99 60 15
	Nantes	SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de la forêt 4 rue des Fontenelles 44140 Le Bignon	Tel. +33 2 40 78 42 00 Fax +33 2 40 78 42 20
	Paris	SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2 rue Denis Papin 77390 Verneuil l'Étang	Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88
Gabon			
Sales	Libreville	SEW-EURODRIVE SARL 183, Rue 5.033.C, Lalala à droite P.O. Box 15682 Libreville	Tel. +241 03 28 81 55 +241 06 54 81 33 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cm sew@sew-eurodrive.cm
Germany			
Headquarters Production Sales	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 http://www.sew-eurodrive.de sew@sew-eurodrive.de
Production / Industrial Gears	Bruchsal	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Christian-Pähr-Str. 10 76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970
Production	Graben	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251-2970
	Östringen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG, Werk Östringen Franz-Gurk-Straße 2 76684 Östringen	Tel. +49 7253 9254-0 Fax +49 7253 9254-90 oestringen@sew-eurodrive.de
Service Competence Center	Mechanics / Mechatronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 76676 Graben-Neudorf	Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 scc-mechanik@sew-eurodrive.de
	Electronics	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 76646 Bruchsal	Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 scc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de
Drive Technology Center	North	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 30823 Garbsen (Hannover)	Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 dtc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de
	East	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 08393 Meerane (Zwickau)	Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 dtc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de
	South	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 85551 Kirchheim (München)	Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 dtc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de
	West	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 40764 Langenfeld (Düsseldorf)	Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 dtc-west@sew-eurodrive.de
Drive Center	Berlin	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alexander-Meißner-Straße 44 12526 Berlin	Tel. +49 306331131-30 Fax +49 306331131-36 dc-berlin@sew-eurodrive.de
	Ludwigshafen	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG c/o BASF SE Gebäude W130 Raum 101 67056 Ludwigshafen	Tel. +49 7251 75 3759 Fax +49 7251 75 503759 dc-ludwigshafen@sew-eurodrive.de
	Saarland	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Gottlieb-Daimler-Straße 4 66773 Schwalbach Saar – Hülzweiler	Tel. +49 6831 48946 10 Fax +49 6831 48946 13 dc-saarland@sew-eurodrive.de
	Ulm	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dieselstraße 18 89160 Dornstadt	Tel. +49 7348 9885-0 Fax +49 7348 9885-90 dc-ulm@sew-eurodrive.de

France

Germany			
	Würzburg	SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Nürnbergerstraße 118 97076 Würzburg-Lengfeld	Tel. +49 931 27886-60 Fax +49 931 27886-66 dc-wuerzburg@sew-eurodrive.de
Drive Service Hotline	e / 24 Hour Servi	ce	0 800 SEWHELP 0 800 7394357
Great Britain			
Assembly Sales Service	Normanton	SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. DeVilliers Way Trident Park Normanton West Yorkshire WF6 1GX	Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk
	Drive Service	Hotline / 24 Hour Service	Tel. 01924 896911
Greece			
Sales	Athens	Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, K. Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136 18545 Piraeus	Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr
Hungary			
Sales Service	Budapest	SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. Csillaghegyí út 13. 1037 Budapest	Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu office@sew-eurodrive.hu
Iceland			
Sales	Reykjavik	Varma & Vélaverk ehf. Knarrarvogi 4 104 Reykjavík	Tel. +354 585 1070 Fax +354 585)1071 http://www.varmaverk.is vov@vov.is
India			
Registered Office Assembly Sales Service	Vadodara	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. 4, GIDC POR Ramangamdi • Vadodara - 391 243 Gujarat	Tel. +91 265 3045200 Fax +91 265 3045300 http://www.seweurodriveindia.com salesvadodara@seweurodriveindia.com
Assembly Sales Service	Chennai	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. K3/1, Sipcot Industrial Park Phase II Mambakkam Village Sriperumbudur - 602105 Kancheepuram Dist, Tamil Nadu	Tel. +91 44 37188888 Fax +91 44 37188811 saleschennai@seweurodriveindia.com
	Pune	SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plant: Plot No. D236/1, Chakan Industrial Area Phase- II, Warale, Tal- Khed, Pune-410501, Maharashtra	Tel. +91 21 35 628700 Fax +91 21 35 628715 salespune@seweurodriveindia.com
Indonesia			
Sales	Medan	PT. Serumpun Indah Lestari JI.Pulau Solor no. 8, Kawasan Industri Medan II Medan 20252	Tel. +62 61 687 1221 Fax +62 61 6871429 / +62 61 6871458 / +62 61 30008041 sil@serumpunindah.com serumpunindah@yahoo.com http://www.serumpunindah.com
	Jakarta	PT. Cahaya Sukses Abadi Komplek Rukan Puri Mutiara Blok A no 99, Sunter Jakarta 14350	Tel. +62 21 65310599 Fax +62 21 65310600 csajkt@cbn.net.id
	Jakarta	PT. Agrindo Putra Lestari JL.Pantai Indah Selatan, Komplek Sentra In- dustri Terpadu, Pantai indah Kapuk Tahap III, Blok E No. 27 Jakarta 14470	Tel. +62 21 2921-8899 Fax +62 21 2921-8988 aplindo@indosat.net.id http://www.aplindo.com

Indonesia			
	Surabaya	PT. TRIAGRI JAYA ABADI Jl. Sukosemolo No. 63, Galaxi Bumi Permai G6 No. 11 Surabaya 60111	Tel. +62 31 5990128 Fax +62 31 5962666 sales@triagri.co.id http://www.triagri.co.id
	Surabaya	CV. Multi Mas Jl. Raden Saleh 43A Kav. 18 Surabaya 60174	Tel. +62 31 5458589 Fax +62 31 5317220 sianhwa@sby.centrin.net.id http://www.cvmultimas.com
Ireland			
Sales Service	Dublin	Alperton Engineering Ltd. 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11	Tel. +353 1 830-6277 Fax +353 1 830-6458 http://www.alperton.ie info@alperton.ie
Israel			
Sales	Tel Aviv	Liraz Handasa Ltd. Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon	Tel. +972 3 5599511 Fax +972 3 5599512 http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il office@liraz-handasa.co.il
Italy			
Assembly Sales Service	Milan	SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Blickle & Co.s.a.s. Via Bernini,14 20020 Solaro (Milano)	Tel. +39 02 96 980229 Fax +39 02 96 980 999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.it milano@sew-eurodrive.it
Ivory Coast			
Sales	Abidjan	SEW-EURODRIVE SARL Ivory Coast Rue des Pêcheurs, Zone 3 26 BP 916 Abidjan 26	Tel. +225 21 21 81 05 Fax +225 21 25 30 47 info@sew-eurodrive.ci http://www.sew-eurodrive.ci
Japan			
Assembly Sales Service	Iwata	SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD 250-1, Shimoman-no, Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818	Tel. +81 538 373811 Fax +81 538 373814 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp hamamatsu@sew-eurodrive.co.jp
Kazakhstan			
Sales	Almaty	SEW-EURODRIVE LLP 291-291A, Tole bi street 050031, Almaty	Tel. +7 (727) 350 5156 Fax +7 (727) 350 5156 http://www.sew-eurodrive.kz sew@sew-eurodrive.kz
	Tashkent	SEW-EURODRIVE LLP Representative office in Uzbekistan 96A, Sharaf Rashidov street, Tashkent, 100084	Tel. +998 71 2359411 Fax +998 71 2359412 http://www.sew-eurodrive.uz sew@sew-eurodrive.uz
	Ulaanbaatar	IM Trading LLC Olympic street 28B/3 Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14230	Tel. +976-77109997 Fax +976-77109997 imt@imt.mn
Kenya			
Sales	Nairobi	SEW-EURODRIVE Pty Ltd Transnational Plaza, 5th Floor Mama Ngina Street P.O. Box 8998-00100 Nairobi	Tel. +254 791 398840 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz info@sew.co.tz
Latvia			
Sales	Riga	SIA Alas-Kuul Katlakalna 11C 1073 Riga	Tel. +371 6 7139253 Fax +371 6 7139386 http://www.alas-kuul.lv info@alas-kuul.com

Lebanon			
Sales (Lebanon)	Beirut	Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut	Tel. +961 1 510 532 Fax +961 1 494 971 ssacar@inco.com.lb
Sales (Jordan, Kuwait Saudi Arabia, Syria)	, Beirut	Middle East Drives S.A.L. (offshore) Sin El Fil. B. P. 55-378 Beirut	Tel. +961 1 494 786 Fax +961 1 494 971 http://www.medrives.com info@medrives.com
Lithuania			
Sales	Alytus	UAB Irseva Statybininku 106C 63431 Alytus	Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 http://www.irseva.lt irmantas@irseva.lt
Luxembourg			
representation: Belgiur	n		
Macedonia			
Sales	Skopje	Boznos DOOEL Dime Anicin 2A/7A 1000 Skopje	Tel. +389 23256553 Fax +389 23256554 http://www.boznos.mk
Malaysia			
Assembly Sales Service	Johor	SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia	Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my
Mexiko			
Assembly Sales Service	Quéretaro	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO S.A. de C.V. SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Quéretaro C.P. 76220 Querétaro, México	Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Sales Service	Puebla	SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO S.A. de C.V. Calzada Zavaleta No. 3922 Piso 2 Local 6 Col. Santa Cruz Buenavista C.P. 72154 Puebla, México	Tel. +52 (222) 221 248 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx
Mongolia			
Technical Office	Ulaanbaatar	IM Trading LLC Olympic street 28B/3 Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14230	Tel. +976-77109997 Tel. +976-99070395 Fax +976-77109997 http://imt.mn/ imt@imt.mn
Morocco			
Sales Service	Bouskoura	SEW-EURODRIVE Morocco Parc Industriel CFCIM, Lot 55 and 59 Bouskoura	Tel. +212 522 88 85 00 Fax +212 522 88 84 50 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma sew@sew-eurodrive.ma
Namibia			
Sales	Swakopmund	DB Mining & Industrial Services Einstein Street Strauss Industrial Park Unit1 Swakopmund	Tel. +264 64 462 738 Fax +264 64 462 734 anton@dbminingnam.com
Netherlands			
Assembly Sales Service	Rotterdam	SEW-EURODRIVE B.V. Industrieweg 175 3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 3004 AB Rotterdam	Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 Service: 0800-SEWHELP http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl info@sew-eurodrive.nl



New Zealand			
Assembly Sales Service	Auckland	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland	Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
	Christchurch	SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 30 Lodestar Avenue, Wigram Christchurch	Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz
Nigeria			
Sales	Lagos	Greenpeg Nig. Ltd Plot 296A, Adeyemo Akapo Str. Omole GRA Ikeja Lagos-Nigeria	Tel. +234-701-821-9200-1 http://www.greenpegltd.com bolaji.adekunle@greenpegltd.com
Norway			
Assembly Sales Service	Moss	SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 1599 Moss	Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no
Pakistan			
Sales	Karachi	Industrial Power Drives Al-Fatah Chamber A/3, 1st Floor Central Com- mercial Area, Sultan Ahmed Shah Road, Block 7/8, Karachi	Tel. +92 21 452 9369 Fax +92-21-454 7365 seweurodrive@cyber.net.pk
Paraguay			
Sales	Fernando de la Mora	SEW-EURODRIVE PARAGUAY S.R.L De la Victoria 112, Esquina nueva Asunción Departamento Central Fernando de la Mora, Barrio Bernardino	Tel. +595 991 519695 Fax +595 21 3285539 sewpy@sew-eurodrive.com.py
Peru			
Assembly Sales Service	Lima	SEW EURODRIVE DEL PERU S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima	Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe
Philippines			
Sales	Makati	P.T. Cerna Corporation 4137 Ponte St., Brgy. Sta. Cruz Makati City 1205	Tel. +63 2 519 6214 Fax +63 2 890 2802 mech_drive_sys@ptcerna.com http://www.ptcerna.com
Poland			
Assembly Sales Service	Łódź	SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 92-518 Łódź	Tel. +48 42 293 00 00 Fax +48 42 293 00 49 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl
	Service	Tel. +48 42 293 0030 Fax +48 42 293 0043	24 Hour Service Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) serwis@sew-eurodrive.pl
Portugal			
Assembly Sales Service	Coimbra	SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Av. da Fonte Nova, n.º 86 3050-379 Mealhada	Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt
Romania			
Sales Service	Bucharest	Sialco Trading SRL str. Brazilia nr. 36 011783 Bucuresti	Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro
Russia			
Assembly Sales Service	St. Petersburg	ЗАО «СЕВ-ЕВРОДРАЙФ» а. я. 36 195220 Санкт-Петербург	Tel. +7 812 3332522 / +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru



representation: South Africa

Dakar

Belgrade

**SENEMECA** 

DIPAR d.o.o.

Ustanicka 128a

11000 Beograd

PC Košum, IV floor

Mécanique Générale

B.P. 3251, Dakar

Km 8, Route de Rufisque

Sambia

Senegal Sales

Serbia Sales

Singapore

3			
Assembly Sales Service	Singapore	SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644	Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com
Slovakia			
Sales	Bratislava	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 831 06 Bratislava	Tel.+421 2 33595 202, 217, 201 Fax +421 2 33595 200 http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
	Košice	SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 040 01 Košice	Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 Mobile +421 907 671 976 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk
Slovenia		_	
Sales Service	Celje	Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. UI. XIV. divizije 14 3000 Celje	Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net
South Africa			
Assembly Sales Service	Johannesburg	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013	Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 248-7289 http://www.sew.co.za info@sew.co.za
	Cape Town	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442	Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 bgriffiths@sew.co.za
	Durban	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 48 Prospecton Road Isipingo Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605	Tel. +27 31 902 3815 Fax +27 31 902 3826 cdejager@sew.co.za
	Nelspruit	SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200	Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za
South Korea			

SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD.

Ansan-si, Gyeonggi-do, Zip 425-839

7, Dangjaengi-ro,

Danwon-gu,

Tel. +221 338 494 770

Fax +221 338 494 771

Fax +381 11 347 1337

Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056

http://www.sew-eurodrive.kr

master.korea@sew-eurodrive.com

office@dipar.rs

http://www.senemeca.com

senemeca@senemeca.sn

Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393



Assembly

Sales

Service

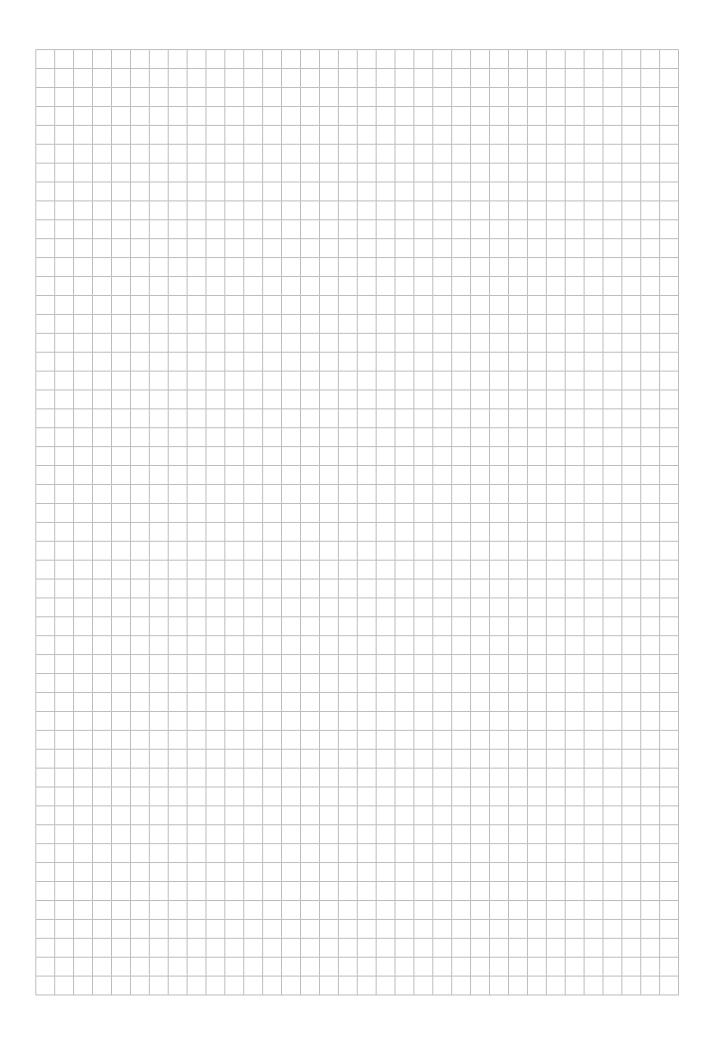
Ansan

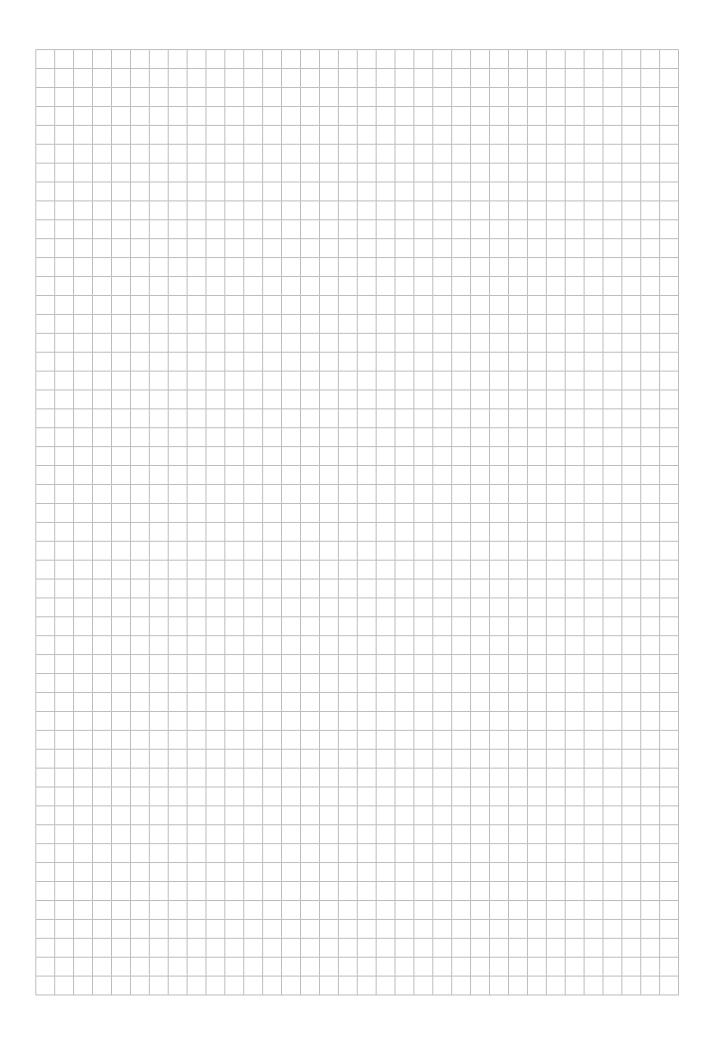
South Korea			
	Busan	SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. 28, Noksansandan 262-ro 50beon-gil, Gangseo-gu, Busan, Zip 618-820	Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230
Spain			
Assembly Sales Service	Bilbao	SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya)	Tel. +34 94 43184-70 http://www.sew-eurodrive.es sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es
Sri Lanka			
Sales	Colombo	SM International (Pte) Ltd 254, Galle Raod Colombo 4, Sri Lanka	Tel. +94 1 2584887 Fax +94 1 2582981
Swaziland			
Sales	Manzini	C G Trading Co. (Pty) Ltd PO Box 2960 Manzini M200	Tel. +268 2 518 6343 Fax +268 2 518 5033 engineering@cgtrading.co.sz
Sweden			
Assembly Sales Service	Jönköping	SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 553 03 Jönköping Box 3100 S-550 03 Jönköping	Tel. +46 36 34 42 00 Fax +46 36 34 42 80 http://www.sew-eurodrive.se jonkoping@sew.se
Switzerland			
Assembly Sales Service	Basel	Alfred Imhof A.G. Jurastrasse 10 4142 Münchenstein bei Basel	Tel. +41 61 417 1717 Fax +41 61 417 1700 http://www.imhof-sew.ch info@imhof-sew.ch
Taiwan			
Sales	Taipei	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. 6F-3, No. 267, Sec. 2 Tung Huw S. Road Taipei	Tel. +886 2 27383535 Fax +886 2 27368268 Telex 27 245 sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net http://www.tingshou.com.tw
	Nan Tou	Ting Shou Trading Co., Ltd. No. 55 Kung Yeh N. Road Industrial District Nan Tou 540	Tel. +886 49 255353 Fax +886 49 257878 sewtwn@ms63.hinet.net http://www.tingshou.com.tw
Tanzania			
Sales	Daressalam	SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LIMITED TANZANIA Plot 52, Regent Estate PO Box 106274 Dar Es Salaam	Tel. +255 0 22 277 5780 Fax +255 0 22 277 5788 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.tz info@sew.co.tz
Thailand			
Assembly Sales Service	Chonburi	SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000	Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com
Tunisia			
Sales	Tunis	T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service Zone Industrielle Mghira 2 Lot No. 39 2082 Fouchana	Tel. +216 79 40 88 77 Fax +216 79 40 88 66 http://www.tms.com.tn tms@tms.com.tn
Turkey			
Assembly Sales Service	Kocaeli-Gebze	SEW-EURODRİVE Hareket Sistemleri San. Ve TIC. Ltd. Sti Gebze Organize Sanayi Böl. 400 Sok No. 401 41480 Gebze Kocaeli	Tel. +90 262 9991000 04 Fax +90 262 9991009 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr

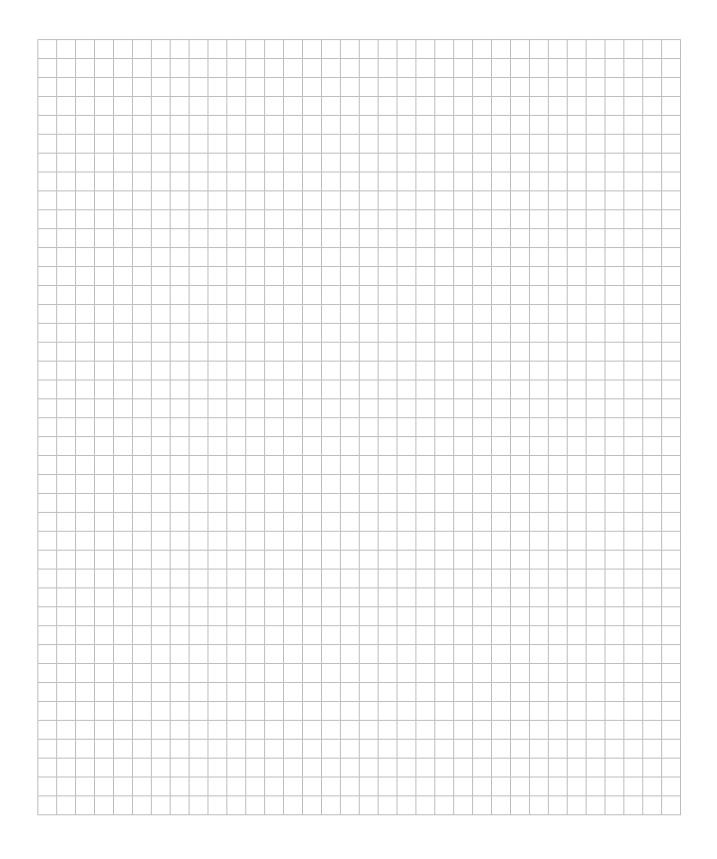


United Arab Emirates			
Sales Service	Dubai	SEW-EURODRIVE FZE PO Box 263835 Office No. S3A1SR03 Jebel Ali Free Zone – South, Dubai, United Arab Emirates	Tel. +971 (0)4 8806461 Fax +971 (0)4 8806464 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ae info@sew-eurodrive.ae
Ukraine			
Assembly Sales Service	Dnipropetrovsl	с ООО «СЕВ-Евродрайв» ул. Рабочая, 23-В, офис 409 49008 Днепр	Tel. +380 56 370 3211 Fax +380 56 372 2078 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua sew@sew-eurodrive.ua
Uruguay			
Assembly Sales	Montevideo	SEW-EURODRIVE Uruguay, S. A. Jose Serrato 3569 Esqina Corumbe CP 12000 Montevideo	Tel. +598 2 21181-89 Fax +598 2 21181-90 sewuy@sew-eurodrive.com.uy
USA			
Production Assembly Sales Service	Southeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Production +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 http://www.seweurodrive.com cslyman@seweurodrive.com
Assembly Sales Service	Northeast Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014	Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com
	Midwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373	Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 332-0038 cstroy@seweurodrive.com
	Southwest Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237	Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 csdallas@seweurodrive.com
	Western Region	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544	Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 cshayward@seweurodrive.com
	Wellford	SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 148/150 Finch Rd. Wellford, S.C. 29385	Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax +1 864 661 1167 IGOrders@seweurodrive.com
	Additional addresses for service provided on request!		
Vietnam			
Sales	Ho Chi Minh City	Nam Trung Co., Ltd Huế - South Vietnam / Construction Materials 250 Binh Duong Avenue, Thu Dau Mot Town, Binh Duong Province HCM office: 91 Tran Minh Quyen Street District 10, Ho Chi Minh City	Tel. +84 8 8301026 Fax +84 8 8392223 khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn http://www.namtrung.com.vn
	Hanoi	MICO LTD Quảng Trị - North Vietnam / All sectors except Construction Materials 8th Floor, Ocean Park Building, 01 Dao Duy Anh St, Ha Noi, Viet Nam	Tel. +84 4 39386666 Fax +84 4 3938 6888 nam_ph@micogroup.com.vn http://www.micogroup.com.vn

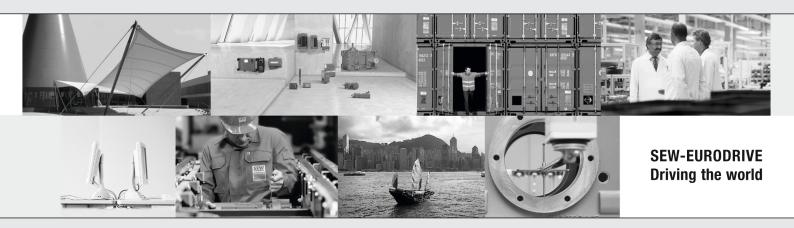












## SEW

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Str. 42 76646 BRUCHSAL GERMANY Tel. +49 7251 75-0

Fax +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 sew@sew-eurodrive.com

→ www.sew-eurodrive.com